

THE ETUDE

January

1944

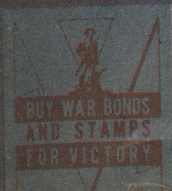
Price 25 Cents

music magazine



*When victory comes!
With peace throughout the world,
We'll greet with joyous hearts
Old Glory, still unfurled.*

OFFICIAL
U.S. MARINE
CORPS PHOTO

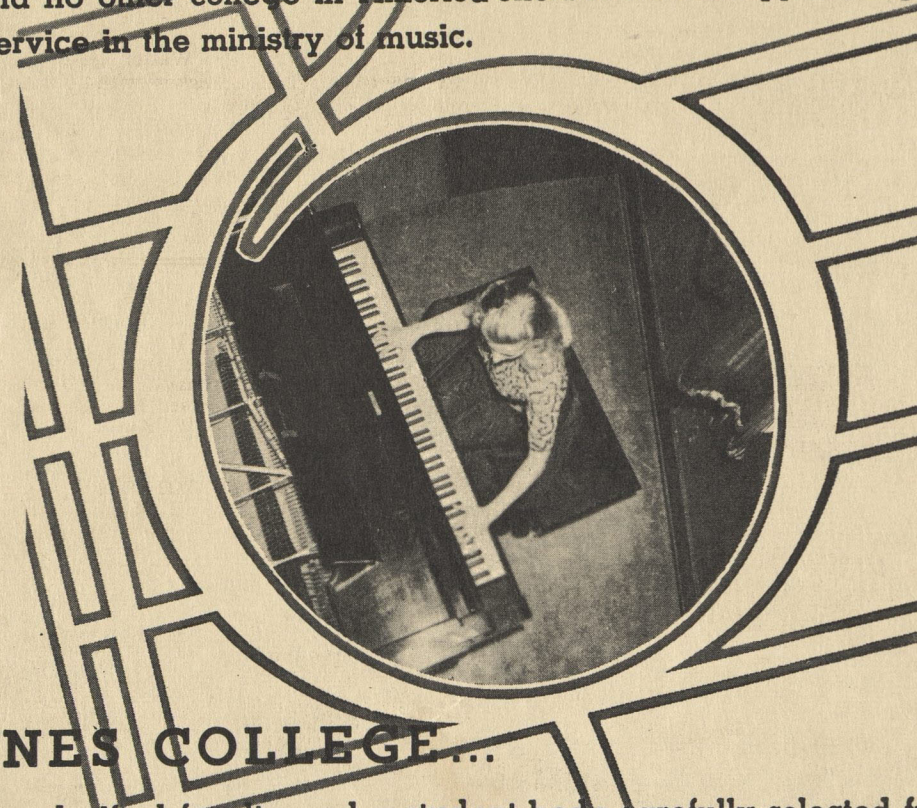


A TRIUMPHANT NEW YEAR!

"America's Most Unusual College"

OFFERS PRIVATE INSTRUCTION IN VOICE, PIANO, VIOLIN, PIPE ORGAN, ART, AND SPEECH WITHOUT ADDITIONAL COST ABOVE REGULAR ACADEMIC TUITION.

An amazing opportunity is afforded talented young people in the pleasant and wholesome atmosphere of a Christian college. Students may prepare for professional or teaching careers, and no other college in America offers so fine an opportunity for preparation for Christian service in the ministry of music.



BOB JONES COLLEGE...

with a trained and gifted faculty and a student body carefully selected from all sections of America and foreign lands, develops character with talent and stresses spiritual values while offering the finest intellectual and artistic training.

Bob Jones College, which stands without apology for the "old-time religion" and the absolute authority of the Bible, offers a wide variety of courses leading to Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees, and in the Graduate School of Religion courses leading to the Master of Arts and the Doctor of Philosophy degrees, and in the Graduate School of Fine Arts courses leading to the Master of Arts and the Master of Fine Arts degrees in music and speech.

For detailed information write

DR. BOB JONES, JR.

BOB JONES COLLEGE

CLEVELAND, TENNESSEE

THE MUSICAL WORLD'S contribution to the celebration of the tenth anniversary of diplomatic relations between the United States and the Soviet Union took the form of a number of all-Russian programs presented during November by some of the leading symphony orchestras, including the Pittsburgh Symphony Orchestra, Fritz Reiner, conductor; the Philadelphia Orchestra, Eugene Ormandy, conductor; the Minneapolis Symphony Orchestra, Dimitri Mitropoulos, conductor; and the Cincinnati Orchestra, Eugene Goossens, conductor.



GLADYS SWARTHOUT

THE PENSION FOUNDATION of the Philadelphia Orchestra, recently organized, is sponsoring a series of membership concerts for which about thirty world-famed artists have volunteered their services to appear without fee. The first of these events took place on December 22, when the Orchestra, with Eugene Ormandy conducting, presented an all-Brahms program with Nathan Milstein and Gregor Piatigorsky as soloists. Other noted artists who have volunteered their services include Nelson Eddy, Lily Pons, Andre Kostelanetz, Gladys Swarthout and Jan Peerce.

EUGENE ISTOMIN, seventeen-year-old pianist of New York City, has won the fourth annual contest of the Edgar M. Leventritt Foundation. The award is an appearance with the New York Philharmonic-Symphony Orchestra, which took place on November 21. Eugene appeared also at a youth concert of the Philadelphia Orchestra on November 17, as the winner of the Youth Contest of the Philadelphia Orchestra.

ONE OF THE most sensational debuts at Carnegie Hall was that of the astonishing young piano virtuoso, Leonard Pennario, playing the Liszt "Concerto in E-flat" with the New York Philharmonic-Symphony Orchestra in early November. His reception was described by the critics as unprecedented. Mr. Pennario is a Private in the United States Army and appeared in uniform. He is nineteen. His teacher for the last five years has been Dr. Guy Maier. An interview with him will appear in THE ETUDE shortly.



PIETRO A. YON

PIETRO A. YON, honorary organist of the Vatican, musical director at St. Patrick's Cathedral, New York City, and world-famous composer, died in Huntington, Long Island on November 22, after an illness of several months. Considered one of the world's foremost organists, Mr. Yon had a distinguished career which brought him many honors. He was born at Settimo Vittone, Italy, August 8, 1886, and studied at the conservatories of Milan, Turin, and Rome. For a time he was substitute organist at the Vatican, and then in 1907 he came to the United States. For seventeen years he held the post of organist and choirmaster at St. Patrick's Cathedral, New York. His works include masses, oratorios, much organ music, and songs, including the widely used *Jesu Bambino*.



The World of Music



HERE, THERE, AND EVERYWHERE IN THE MUSICAL WORLD

LEONARD BERNSTEIN, recently appointed assistant conductor of the New York Philharmonic-Symphony Orchestra, had an exciting and unexpected debut with that organization when on November 14 he was called upon to take the place of Bruno Walter, guest conductor, suddenly stricken with influenza—this on a few hours' notice and with no opportunity for rehearsal. That he came through the ordeal successfully is indicated by the flood of favorable criticism

PAUL TIETJENS, composer and pianist, who wrote the music for the original stage success, "Wizard of Oz," died on November 27 in St. Louis, Missouri. He was for many years musical director for Maude Adams. His works include an opera, "The Tents of the Arabs."

Competitions

THE JUILLIARD SCHOOL OF MUSIC has announced its annual competition for the publication of orchestral compositions by American composers. The winning composition will be published by the Juilliard School, with the composer retaining control of the copyright and receiving all royalties and fees. The contest closes March 1 and all details may be secured from Oscar Wagner, Dean, Juilliard Graduate School, 130 Claremont Avenue, New York City.

THE NATIONAL FEDERATION OF MUSIC CLUBS has announced the second annual Young Composers' Contest for total awards of three hundred dollars. The major prize of one hundred dollars is for a composition for chamber orchestra, with a second prize in this classification of fifty dollars. There also are prizes of fifty and twenty-five dollars for compositions in other classifications. Full details may be secured from the National Chairman, Miss Marion Bauer, 115 West Seventy-third Street, New York City.

AN AWARD OF ONE HUNDRED DOLLARS is to be given by Monmouth College for the best four or eight-line Psalm tune written for a version of the Eighty-fourth Psalm, for congregational singing. The version to be used is specified in the leaflet of regulations. All composers are eligible to compete and the judge of the contest will be Daniel Gregory Mason, Emeritus Professor of Music at Columbia University. The closing date for submission of manuscript is March 1, 1944; and all details may be secured from Prof. Thomas H. Hamilton, director of the Monmouth College Conservatory of Music, Monmouth, Illinois.

TWO PRIZES OF \$1000 EACH are to be given for string quartet compositions, by the Chamber Music Guild, Inc., of Washington, D. C., in conjunction with the RCA Victor Division of the Radio Corporation of America. One of the prizes will be awarded for the best string quartet submitted from the republics of Latin America, while the other prize will be

given for the best ensemble work submitted from the United States and Canada. The contest closes May 31, 1944, and full information may be secured by writing to The Chamber Music Guild, Inc., 1604 K Street, N. W., Zone 6, Washington, D. C.

PRIZES TO THE TOTAL OF \$2000 in United States War Bonds are to be awarded by the National Federation of Music Clubs to federated music groups which, during the period from September 1, 1943 to April 1, 1944, present programs which in the opinion of the board of judges most significantly serve the nation's war efforts. Donor of the awards is Donald Voorhees, noted American conductor and musical director of a number of outstanding radio programs. The first prize is \$500, with smaller awards down to \$25, offered "only for public performances of music given by amateur musical organizations within the specified dates." Full information may be secured from Mrs. Ada Holding Miller, Chairman, War Service Committee of the National Federation of Music Clubs, 28 Everett Avenue, Providence, Rhode Island.

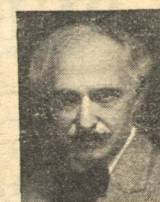
A CONTEST to give encouragement and recognition to young American musical artists, both instrumentalists and composers, is announced under the joint sponsorship of the Southern California Symphony Association, radio stations KECA-KFI, and the Los Angeles Daily News. Winning instrumentalists will be presented on the air and given the opportunity to have a debut with the Los Angeles Philharmonic Orchestra; while the winning compositions will be performed by the orchestra. Also there will be prizes totaling five hundred dollars in war bonds. Entries for the instrumentalists were closed as of December 1; while the entries for the composition contest will be closed on February 15, 1944. All details and entry blanks may be secured by writing to the Director, Los Angeles Philharmonic Young Artists' Competition, in care of KECA-KFI, 141 North Vermont Avenue, Los Angeles 4, California.

that his feat let loose. Critics spoke of his "brilliant musicianship" and "his capacity both to release and control the players."

DR. GORDON BALCH NEVIN, composer, organist, and son of the late George B. Nevin, died on November 15 at New Wilmington, Pennsylvania, where since 1931 he had been professor of organ at Westminster College. Dr. Nevin was born May 19, 1892 at Easton, Pennsylvania. He served various churches in eastern cities and also was active as a teacher in several colleges. His published works include books on musical subjects, organ pieces, and songs.

ALBERTO JONÁS, one of the world's most famous teachers of piano-forte, died at his home in Philadelphia, November 9, at the age of seventy-five. Born in Madrid, he first studied at the Madrid Conservatory. Later he entered the Brussels Conservatory, where he was a pupil of De Greef and Gevaert, where he won first prize in piano playing. For a short time in St. Petersburg he came under the instruction of Anton Rubinstein. His debut with the Berlin Philharmonic Orchestra was made in 1891. After tours in England, Holland, Belgium, France, Germany, Russia, Mexico, and the United States he became head of the Pianoforte Department in the University of Michigan School of Music from 1894 to 1898, then at the Michigan Conservatory of Music, in Detroit, from 1898 to 1904. He spent the years between 1904 and 1914 in Berlin, as a teacher. In 1914 he returned to America, where he taught in New York and in Philadelphia until his passing. In addition to his musical compositions Mr. Jonás wrote a very popular student's manual and notebook known as the "Pianoscript Book" (1918). In collaboration with sixteen other virtuosi he wrote what must be regarded as his *magnum opus*, "The Master School of Modern Piano Playing and Virtuosity." This work was written and published with parallel text in English, Spanish, French, and German, and is one of the most exhaustive works of its kind in pianoforte literature. Señor Jonás had many noted pupils and many friends who will remember him for his kindly personality, his wit, and his solicitous interest in all musical educational projects.

(Continued on Page 72)



ALBERTO JONÁS

FAVORITE PIANO FOLIOS

... by Rovenger

SACRED REFLECTIONS

for Piano Solo

By Leopold W. Rovenger

A choice collection of forty-one of the world's most beloved religious selections.

Carefully edited and fingered for players with only a limited amount of technic.

Will appeal to the young performer and adult player alike. . . . \$.75

I PLEDGE ALLEGIANCE—

A Patriotic Collection for All Americans—by Bernard Wagness

An appropriate collection containing a selection of the most popular and widely loved patriotic airs arranged in easy piano solo arrangements by Bernard Wagness. Contains: America, America the Beautiful, Star Spangled Banner, Yankee Doodle, Dixie and others. Beautifully illustrated in red, white and blue throughout. . . . \$.35

NUTCRACKER SUITE, Tchaikowsky

Arranged by Leopold W. Rovenger

This charming and ever-popular work is here intelligently brought to the level of young players. The pianistic difficulties which have confined this number to advanced performers are cleverly circumvented. It is a delight to see such highly imaginative material edited, fingered and phrased so well that the student can move easily through the entire group of seven pieces. Can be used with good effect in recitals. . . . \$.50

RUBANK, INC.

738 So. Campbell Ave. Chicago, Illinois.

MUSICIANSHIP BUILDERS

Harmony Book for Beginners

By Dr. Preston Ware Orem

A Text-Book that Lays a Most Substantial Foundation for Real Musicianship by Making the First Steps in Harmony Easy to Grasp. It is brief, simple, vital, practical, and distinctive. Excellent for class or private instruction, as well as an admirable book for self-help. It gives the main essentials of the subject in a simple, understandable and interesting manner. It is a harmony book "without rules," presenting, in colloquial language, all of the fundamentals up to and including the Dominant Seventh Chord. Price, \$1.25

Theory and Composition of Music

By Dr. Preston Ware Orem

An admirable book for those seeking a practical knowledge of Harmony as applied to constructive and analytical work, for those seeking an insight into Form and Composition, and for those wishing a knowledge of modulation and other Theoretical details. It aims to continue, in the same plain and practical manner, the studies begun in the Author's "Harmony Book for Beginners." It also develops, side by side, a knowledge of Melody Writing, Composition, and Musical Form. Price, \$1.25

The Art of Interweaving Melodies

By Dr. Preston Ware Orem

This is a first study in counterpoint for students of all ages. The author treats the study of counterpoint as a method of making enjoyable music, not as the assignment of a group of mathematical problems that must be solved. Of course, a thorough knowledge of harmony is presupposed before taking up this book. Price, \$1.25

Manual of Fugue

By Dr. Preston Ware Orem

The student of this book soon sees from the author's explanations and original illustrations that anyone with average intelligence may learn something of the Resources of Fugue Construction, going into Imitation in Two Parts; Imitation in Three Parts; Double Counterpoint in the Octave, in the Tenth, and in the Twelfth; Contrapuntal Sequence; The Fugue Form; The Tonal Fugue; and How to Analyze a Fugue. Price, 75 cents

THEODORE PRESSER CO.

MUSIC PUBLISHERS AND DEALERS

1712 CHESTNUT ST., PHILADELPHIA 1, PA.

THE ETUDE music magazine

PUBLISHED MONTHLY
BY THEODORE PRESSER CO., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

EDITORIAL AND ADVISORY STAFF

DR. JAMES FRANCIS COOKE, Editor
Guy McCoy and Ava Yeargain, Assistant Editors
Dr. Rob Roy Peery, Editor, Music Section
Harold Berkley, Edna Fort, Elizabeth Gest, N. Clifford Page
Pietro Deiro, Dr. Henry S. Fry, George C. Krick, Peter Hugh Reed
Dr. Nicholas Doury, Karl W. Gehrken, Dr. Guy Maier, William D. Revelli

FOUNDED 1883 BY THEODORE PRESSER

Contents for January, 1944

VOLUME LXII, No. 1 • PRICE 25 CENTS

WORLD OF MUSIC	1
EDITORIAL	
Tomorrow's Symphony of Nations	3
MUSIC AND CULTURE	
The Lure of the Rhythm Orchestra	Eula A. Lindfors 4
The Line's the Thing!	Morton Gould 5
Your Good Neighbors' Music	R. E. Wolseley 7
Listen to the Harpsichord	Manette Marble 9
Among the Composers (Mrs. H. H. A. Beach, Carl Wilhelm Kern, and Ada Richter)	11
MUSIC IN THE HOME	
Good Neighbor Records Lead	Peter Hugh Reed 13
Notable Symphonic Music on the Air	Alfred Lindsay Morgan 14
The Etude Music Lover's Bookshelf	F. Meredith Cadman 15
MUSIC AND STUDY	
The Teacher's Round Table (A Music Teacher Learns from Industry)	Dr. Guy Maier 16
How to Make a Music Manuscript	Dr. Orlando A. Mansfield 17
Is Music Composition Instinctive?	Dr. Arthur Olaf Andersen 18
French Art-Song Composers Before Fauré and Debussy (Berlioz—Bizet—Debussy)	Helen Spills 19
Musical Instruction in Wartime	Helen Oliphant Bates 20
Organ and Voices	Dr. Warren D. Allen 21
Eurythmics in the Elementary School Program	Rose Marie Grentzer 22
Advancing Organization in School Music	Pattee Evenson 23
Some Studies of Kreutzer	Harold Berkley 25
Questions and Answers	Dr. Karl W. Gehrken 26
Original Music for Four Hands	Ralph Berkowitz 27
Americans Want American Music!	Elie Siegmeister 28
Technic of the Month—Prelude in E-flat minor, Op. 28, No. 14, by Frédéric Chopin	Guy Maier 51
MUSIC	
Classic and Contemporary Selections	
Flaming Dahlias (Valse Elegante)	Joseph M. Hopkins 29
Lonely Dancer	Ralph Federer 30
Romance	Anton Rubinstein, Op. 44, No. 1 32
Choral Theme from Symphony No. 9	Ludwig van Beethoven (Arranged by Henry Levine) 33
Valse Christine	Rudolf Friml 35
Introspection	Harold K. Marks (Arranged by Vernon Lane) 36
Danse Arabe	William Scher 38
Londonderry Air (For Left Hand Alone) (Arranged by William H. Thompson)	39
Echoes of Vienna (Piano Duet)	N. Louise Wright (Arranged by Geoffrey Montrose) 40
Vocal and Instrumental Compositions	
I Cannot Weep (Medium Voice)	Madalyn Phillips 42
Teach Me Thy Will (Low Voice)	Helen Jun Marth 44
Allemande (Violin and Piano)	Henry S. Sawyer 45
Scotch Idyl (Organ)	William M. Feiton 46
Delightful Pieces for Young Players	
Forward, March!	J. J. Thomas 47
The Jolly Fisherman	Margery McHale 48
Little Cuckoo	Elizabeth Hopson 48
Drifting Clouds	Astrid Ramsey 49
Technic of the Month	
Prelude	F. Chopin, Op. 28, No. 14 (With Lesson by Dr. Guy Maier) 50
THE JUNIOR ETUDE	Elizabeth Gest 68
MISCELLANEOUS	
The Organ in America	Alvin C. White 6
The Passing of a Great Theorist (Dr. Percy Goetschius)	8
An Easter Program	H. C. Hamilton 8
A Master in Darkest Africa (Dr. Albert Schweitzer)	10
Drum Hunt	10
F and C	10
Time Values	George B. Thornt 10
Two Pins, an Elastic Band, and a Tack	Lula D. Hopkins 12
Recording on Wire	Everett E. Truette 12
Voice Questions Answered	James Francis Cooke 24
Organ and Choir Questions Answered	Dr. Nicholas Doury 53
Legends of Niccolò Paganini	Dr. Henry S. Fry 55
Violin Questions Answered	Paul A. Yuravage 56
Making the Most of the Principal Piston	Harold Berkley 57
Contrary Motion in Scale Playing	Harry Patterson Hopkins 59
The Etude Musical Quiz	Clement Antrobos Harris 63
Band Questions Answered	Charles D. Perlee 64
Letters from Etude Friends	William D. Revelli 66

Entered as second-class matter January 16, 1884, at the P. O. at Phila., Pa., under the Act of March 3, 1879. Copyright, 1943, by Theodore Presser Co., for U. S. A.

\$2.50 a year in U. S. A. and Possessions, Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Mexico, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Republic of Honduras, Spain, Peru and Uruguay. Canada and Newfoundland, \$2.75 a year. All other countries, \$3.50 a year. Single copy, Price 25 cents.

Tomorrow's Symphony of Nations



FROM A FRIGHTFUL TODAY TO A GLORIOUS TOMORROW

Despite the fact that the destruction of the products of civilization of the past is now the most terrible in the story of Man, we must realize that in this global travail a world is being born anew and a marvelous future awaits us. Science is providing not merely substitutes or "Ersatz," but vastly improved materials which will raise living standards and reduce the cost of daily necessities and taxes. The ETUDE is indebted to the Firestone Tire & Rubber Co. for the use of the above illustration.

WHAT IS YOUR ATTITUDE toward that tomorrow of the world which is now man's chief concern? The new year presents no greater problem.

Old age rests upon petrified precedent, and only too often meters its judgment by the calamities of yesterday. Youth looks to the golden tomorrow, as unpredictable as the weather itself, but rich in hope. It is willing to make sacrifices if it is convinced that they pave the road to a better day.

Chances are, irrespective of the calendar of your years, if you are old you are a pessimist, and if you are young you are an optimist. Halfway between are the so-called "realists" who only too often, in their studied effort "to see things as they are," prove woefully mistaken because they leave no margin for divine intervention and human frailties. They lack imagination—the quality of peering through the telescopes of today in search of better things to come. They do not seem to realize that the arts, particularly music, stimulate the imagination and help the average man to extend his life horizons. Music directs his soul toward faith in the coming era of liberation from this present age of horror.

Giant industry requires imagination, and great industrialists are finding that music, in some mysterious manner, sharpens the focus of both leaders and workers, pointing the road to a new and finer life.

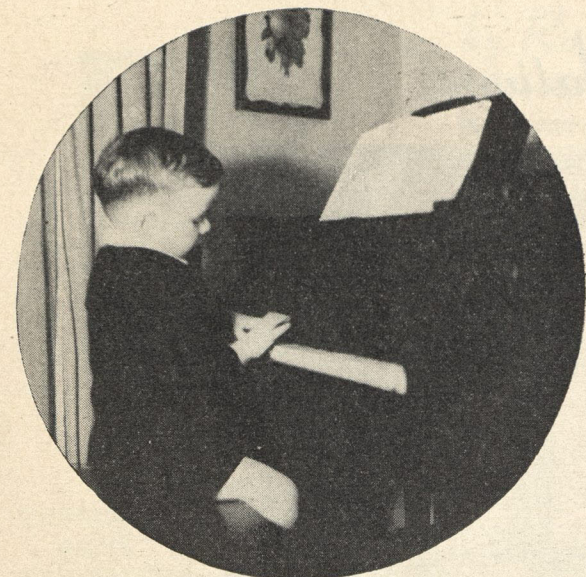
Many in the past have not had the rational philosophy and world-grasp to see straight or to think straight. Their paltry imaginations have been bound by "things"—by materials, by inorganic stuffs and contraptions, so that they

have forgotten the spiritual assets of man. They have laughed at ideals that have not come out of the test tube. They have made themselves cogs in their own machines. They have lived in a world of necessarily tangible matter, and have not had the vision to see through the mountainous cash registers by which they have estimated all problems.

Naturally, these material megalomaniacs have in self-defense looked down upon the real leaders in life—the philosophers, the poets, the ministers, the musicians, the writers, the artists, the teachers. To the "hard-boiled" materialist, all such are pitiable dreamers. Thus, they shut their eyes to the imagination of an H. G. Wells when that uncanny British historian drew fabulous pictures, almost photographic in their exactness, of just what is happening in this war-sick world at this moment. Wells, in their opinion, was an "impossible dreamer," or at best a harmless rhapsodist, and probably a little bit "balmy." Wells went on with his tales and persisted in making fortunes through them, as the public, always curious, instinctively knows that dreamers are more often right than the so-called "practical, hard-headed materialists." They couldn't help buying his books.

You and we are gradually beginning to see, through the smoke clouds of the greatest mechanized war known to man, that in the end only a spiritualized world, based upon the philosophy of the Golden Rule, can provide a civilization in which life may be secure, prosperity possible, and reasonable happiness insured for all. Therefore, you champions of one of the greatest of arts must realize that in the future

(Continued on Page 60)



STARTING TO COMPOSE

Albert Bradford, Jr., four-year-old pianist and composer. Among his original compositions in manuscript are *Little Miss Bee*, *Lizard, Lizard, Where Are You Going?*, *The Little Duck*, *Snowflakes Falling*, *The Little Gray Squirrel*, *Little Twinkling Butterflies*, and *On the G Chord*. He has appeared in five public recitals.

MUSIC IS BEING ENJOYED today by thousands who only recently have had the opportunity to enjoy it. Each year it is taking a more important place in education because of the ever-increasing realization of its necessity in the life of the child and in his preparation for citizenship. Now, more than ever, we need musical training which offers an equal opportunity for all children, rich or poor, to develop the talent with which God endowed them.

Every child is born with some degree of musical instinct—his natural heritage. This instinct is as deeply rooted as the instinct of speech, and if given a chance will show itself as naturally as that of speech. The little one who is never lulled to sleep with a lullaby and never taught a nursery tune may grow into life's later responsibilities with no appreciation of music. Rubinstein said, "The study of the musical language is like that of all other languages. He who learns it in infancy can become master of it; but at an advanced age it is almost impossible to acquire."

The Necessity for Rhythm Sense

History provides us with numerous examples of the ability and accomplishment of the young child. Mozart began to pick out intervals on the clavier at the tender age of three, to play little pieces at four, and at five—when most little folks are just beginning Kindergarten—he began to compose. Paganini, after being told of a dream his mother had in which the Savior granted her the fulfillment of a prayer that her son should become a great violinist, was so inspired at the age of five that he began at once to build his musical future. The boy Handel, in whose family no one had ever been a musician, provided us with still further proof of what the young child can achieve. Philips Brooks said, "The future of the race marches forward on the feet of little children"; and we can just as truthfully say, "The future of Music marches forward on the feet of little children."

It is of great importance that a good feeling for rhythm be established early in the life of a child, for it puts him in harmony with the perpetual rhythm of the world around him. And

The Lure of the Rhythm Orchestra

by Eula A. Lindfors

there is no more appealing approach to the study of music than that of the rhythm orchestra. The rhythm orchestra should be included in the curriculum of every kindergarten and school, private or public, so that every child may share the advantages offered by its training, and more efficient work may result in other lines of study. Dr. Charles Elliot said, "Music is the best mind trainer on the list." And it has been proved that those who have had musical training take seventy-five per cent of all general prizes and scholarships offered.

The child must learn to feel rhythm before he can play rhythmically. Modern educators have shown that the best way to develop this is through bodily expression. Work in the rhythm orchestra supplies this opportunity. Here are a few preliminary suggestions for rhythm training:

Walking (not marching) to music is an excellent beginning. For whole notes, step on One and dip (in the knees) on Counts Two, Three, and Four. For half notes, step on One, dip on Two. For quarter notes, take a step to each note. For eighth notes, run—taking a short step for every note, and stepping heavier every other note where a quarter note would come if written above the eighth. Eventually make the first step in each measure the heaviest.

The rhythm orchestra is invaluable for team work. Mental alertness is quickened, since ear, eye, and hand of each player must work together. Pupils must keep absolutely in unison, thus acquiring accuracy of attack and release. A tardy chime from the bells or triangle, or a belated crash from the cymbals, is heard so clearly that the performers, in their embarrassment, make an earnest

effort to avoid repeating a similar mistake.

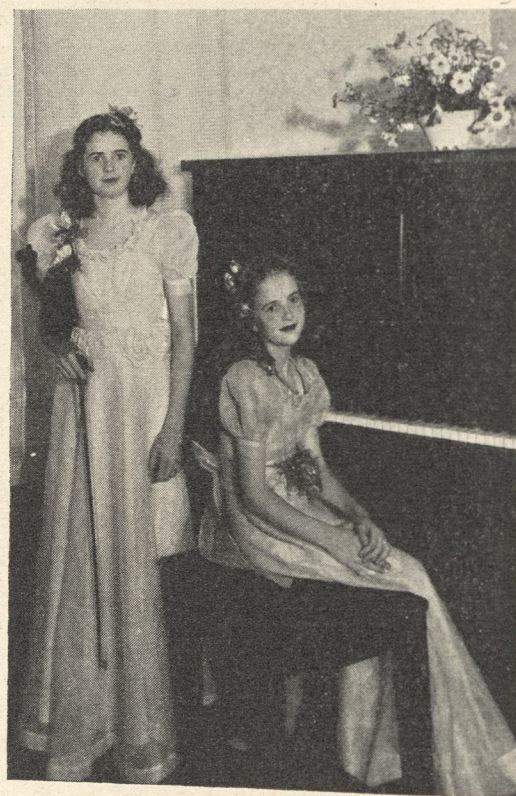
Teach good music from the beginning. First have the children walk to the music as they listen for the corners (ends or phrases) of the piece. When they can feel these corners, have them walk in one direction until the next corner is reached, and so on throughout the piece. After the different instruments have been taught, the pupils may think of the phrases of a piece as a conversation—each group of instruments having their turn in the telling of their part of the story. Phrase recognition is important, and learning to hear just where the breathing places come will make the story more easily understood. The phrase is the natural unit of musical meaning. We must remember that music is a language and should be taught as such.

The Child's Imagination

Bring out the creative ability of the child in every possible way. He has a vivid imagination and enjoys picturing nature's elements such as raindrops, snowflakes, clouds, and so on. Children can learn to associate with bright sunshine the pieces written in major keys. And if the teacher does not call minor music "sad music," nine-tenths of the pupils will describe it as "night," or say that it is raining, or that the sun has gone under a cloud. If we strive to develop this creative imagination in the

child from his early study of music, we shall be establishing for him a priceless and lifelong possession.

Children should start playing with substantial instruments in simple ways. Instruments made of good material will last longer, will be prized more highly and handled (Continued on Page 58)



BROUGHT UP WITH RHYTHM

The Pike Sisters, Mary Eloise, pianist, age 10, and Rubilee, violinist, age 14, were brought up with rhythm. These charming daughters of Mr. and Mrs. E. W. Pike of Columbia, South Carolina, have made many successful public appearances. Mary Eloise received superior rating for two successive years in the contests of the National Federation of Music Clubs.

Morton Gould, born in New York in 1913, began to play the piano and to improvise at the age of four, and had his first composition published at six. At eight, he was awarded a scholarship to the Institute of Musical Art; at fifteen, he had finished his courses at the New York University Music School. He studied piano with Miss Abby Whiteside and composition with Dr. Vincent Jones. At seventeen, Mr. Gould began his professional career with theatrical and concert work. He was engaged by "Roxy," appointed to the Music Hall Staff, and later became a member of the National Broadcasting Company. At twenty-one, fortified with a practical and varied background that ranged from "hot" jazz to classic symphonies, Mr. Gould was invited to conduct and arrange his own programs with a large symphony orchestra over the Mutual Network. These programs afforded young Gould an opportunity to present his own works, many of which have since been played by Toscanini, Stokowski, Rodzinski, Barbirolli, and others. One of the foremost interpreters of contemporary national life, Mr. Gould is intensely American in thought, feeling, and idiom. His better-known works include *A Lincoln Legend*, *Spirituals*, *Cowboy Rhapsody*, *Foster Gallery*, and his latest, "Symphony No. 1." A duplication of this score was photo-filmed and sent to Russia upon request of the Soviet Government. At present, he is arranging and conducting his own program over the Columbia Network (Wednesdays, at 10:30 P.M., E.W.T.). In the following conference, Mr. Gould stresses the importance of musical form and outlines suggestions for its better understanding.—EDITOR'S NOTE.

THE FIRST THING for the serious music student to do is to make himself understand just what he is about. Too many of us look upon music as mere groups of notes that must be 'performed.' Now notes are but symbols—symbols of thought, of feeling, of some individual expression of life. In performing notes, we should really be releasing creative ideas. Therefore, the ideas should be our first consideration—and ideas do not come in neat little performance-units. They come in great, sweeping, structural lines. An architect does not spend his study-years concentrating on rivets, angles, and joists. He must know about them, to be sure, but the thing he is after is to express structural lines in such a way that the observer is not conscious of the rivets, angles, and joists that hold them together. In looking at a cathedral we are aware of design, line, and expression. A person who looks at such an edifice only to remark how evenly the corners fit, would be thought rather odd. The corners have to fit—but the observer is aware of them only as details of secondary importance. The line's the thing! The same is true of music. In considering music we still incline too much to think of details of phrase or technique, instead of trying to grasp the full line and meaning of the whole work.

Importance of Piano Playing

"The music student, therefore, should early accustom himself to work in ear-patterns of human thought. He must provide himself with technical skills, of course, but technical skills alone are not music. His purpose in acquiring his skills is to release thought and feeling in tone. Thus he must accustom himself to think music.

"Whatever other instrumental aptitudes the student may develop, he is wise to study the piano because of its harmonic value. The piano is the only solo instrument capable of harmonic and orchestral expression. This kind of expression is precisely what the future violinist, flautist, and others will most need in ensemble work. The piano was my first instrument and I am eternally grateful for the musical insight it has afforded me. The 'trick' in piano playing is not to regard the instrument as one of percussion. The piano must sing. It must build long, flowing, continued musical lines. I find satisfaction in thinking, not in terms of individual notes to be 'struck,'

The Line's the Thing!

A Conference with

Morton Gould

Distinguished American Conductor and Composer

SECURED EXPRESSLY FOR THE ETUDE BY ROSE HEYLBUT

but of musical designs. Look over the notes of a piece and see where the line rises, where it falls, where it curves, and build your basic pattern according to the shape of the music.

"One sometimes notices that the best pianistic

the living, continuous, inner line and feeling of the piece, whereas the novice plays only notes. That kind of living thought-transference should be the basis of all musical performance. The mere practicing of technical exercises never produces this particular kind of fluency. It seems to grow out of the performer's determination to make others aware of the special pattern and feeling and line of the music he plays. And this, to me, is the best kind of expression.

Seek the Important Notes

"How can it be achieved? Assuming that the student has enough technical ability to get about the keyboard at all, how shall he study? I do not believe in reading through a piece at the keyboard and then selecting the technical difficulties for further practice. The core lies deeper than finger difficulties! First, let our student read through the piece away from the keyboard and find out what it says. What kind of composition is it stylistically? Is it classic—of clear, visibly sectionalized structure, and positive, straightforward emotion? Is it romantic—with less crystallized, vaguer, more rhapsodic emotion and treatment? Is it pure rhythmic drive—with less emotion than 'show'? The style of the piece is the sole factor to determine its style of performance . . . and a misreading of style is as disastrous as a slip in technique!

"Next, find out which notes and blocks of notes are the important, meaningful ones. All the notes in a piece are not equally expressive. There are transitions, figurations, and such, which actually say little. The blocks of notes that state the thought must be made to stand out; they must be worked out first, always according to thought and not according to technical obstacles. Then the next important expression-lines must be worked out, regardless of whether they stand next to the first group on the printed page. Then, gradually,



MORTON GOULD WITH HIS MOTHER

coördination—the instantaneous ability to transfer musical thought into digital expression—is to be found among jazz players! Why? Is jazz a better finger developer than the classic repertory? Not at all! The secret, I believe, is that the jazz pianist plays exactly as he feels, without working his way through an artificial technical equipment. You will also find that a jazz player manages to infuse a feeling, a verve, a living continuity into his playing that falls away entirely when an average pianist reads the jazz notes and reproduces only and exactly what those notes indicate. The reason is that the jazz player reproduces



Playing Tone Clusters as in Ravel's *Bolero*

think out and work out the details. This kind of study emphasizes structure and meaning more clearly and more interestingly than a measure-by-measure process that takes the notes as they come, regardless of their meaning and value.

"This study of musical line and structure is immensely important to every young musician, whatever his instrument. Today's students will be tomorrow's musicians, and posts in orchestras and radio studios will be waiting for those who know their business. The first thing they need to know is that radio has revolutionized the performance-equipment of the orchestral player. He must specialize in versatility. In one day he may take part in a Brahms symphony, accompany a torch singer, take the solo strain in a sentimental folk-air, and read off the manuscript score of a new American suite. He must be stylistically perfect in all. For my own radio program, for instance, I have a single, four-hour rehearsal on the day of the 'show,' in which varied types of new music must be worked up from an almost sight-reading start to a polished finish. After those four hours there is no more rehearsing, and the program must go off perfectly that night. Mere fluency in blowing and fingering can never provide the requisite proficiency. Each of the men must be *musically* sure. Thus, the serious musician of tomorrow must familiarize himself with as many styles and 'schools' of music as he can. He must absorb not only the conventional classic repertory; he must be able also to read, feel, and express all contemporary American music. Jazz, for instance, is important as a contemporary idiom. Even if he is not sympathetic to it, the professional musician realizes that jazz is here and that he must know how to handle it. As he develops professionally, the American musician will use more and more native works, and these will become more and more distinctly American in idiom. Thus, this American idiom must be learned.

"We know that notes in a score are but symbols at best. We know that a Brahms triplet is not played exactly like a Mozart triplet—it is always taken on the broad side, in the Brahmsian idiom. The American idiom has its own style just as the Classic and Romantic Schools have theirs. Too many of our ranking performers are still unaware of this pulsing, developing, American idiom. That is why many new native works are not given a fully understanding performance. For instance, jazz often makes use of a dotted eighth note and a sixteenth, in sequential arrangement. Idiomatically, these are played more like a triplet—like a quarter note and an eighth bracketed under a 3. Many American rhythmical structures must be performed less according to the form of their outer rhythms than to the inner pulse that builds their pattern of feeling. And these patterns must be recognized!

"Human emotions are fixed, but their expression varies according to time and place. Beethoven, Wagner, and Tchaikowsky all express love in different ways. The slow movement in an American work would conceivably have a 'Blues' cast; in a Teutonic work—even in Brahms—it might take the line of a student song. The student who hopes to play professionally must learn to feel, recognize, and adjust to all the various musical idioms.

"American music is not homogeneous. Its roots in sources that run from break-down tunes to hill-billy airs, to Negro strains, to songs of rebellion, to grand and moving music of the soul. None of these is more American than the others—all must be recognized and felt. Thus, the American musician must acquaint himself with the complex sources (many of them rude) of his own music, as well as with the sources that enabled Brahms to grow out of Beethoven, out of Bach, out of Palestrina. Musicians in America should be fully aware of American music!

"Happily, they are becoming just that. Some of my best recollections go back to the days, before this war, when I was privileged to act as a guest conductor for a number of college and high school orchestras and bands. This experience convinced me, thrillingly, of the sensitive understanding of their own music

that our youngsters are developing. This is especially true in small and even rural communities, where music is a thing to be worked for—not just a pastime to be had in exchange for an admission to Carnegie Hall. The chief thing for which the young American musician must strive is not a mere rattling off of pieces with a minimum of technical error, but a broad grasp of the various lines and colors and pulsings that make the structure of music mean something. Fortunately, he is showing a willingness and an ability to do just this. That is why the outlook for the creative and interpretative future of American music is a heartening one."

The Organ in America

by Alvin C. White

IT WAS NOT UNTIL the year 1700 that the first pipe organ arrived in America. It was installed in the Episcopal Church at Port Royal, Virginia, where it remained until 1860; then it was moved to Hancock and later to Shepherdstown, West Virginia.

The famous "Brattle Organ" of Boston was named after Thomas Brattle, who willed the organ to the Brattle Square Church. Mr. Brattle was a Boston merchant and an amateur musician who was born September 5, 1657, and died in Boston on May 18, 1713. With just two classmates he graduated from Harvard College in 1676, and was treasurer of the college from 1693 until his death. In his will, probated May 23, 1713, he bequeathed his organ: "Given and devoted to the glory of God in said Church (Brattle Street), if they shall accept thereof and within a year after my decease procure a sober person that can play skillfully thereon, with a loud noise; otherwise to the Church of England (King's Chapel) in this town, on the same terms and conditions; and on their non-acceptance or discontinuance to use it as before, I give the same to my nephew, William Brattle."

Brattle Street Church voted on July 24, 1713: "We do not think it proper to use said organ in the public worship of God"; but the instrument was formally accepted and erected in 1714 by King's Chapel, with Mr. Edward Enstone, an Englishman of Tower Hill, London, coming in 1714 as organist at thirty pounds a year. Mr. Enstone, in addition to his salary, had other "advantages as to dancing and music," and when he arrived he duly opened not only a music shop, but also a dancing school.

A Wandering Organ

The organ remained in use in King's Chapel until it was purchased in 1756 by St. Paul's Church, Newburyport, where it was used for eighty years. It was next purchased by St. John's Church in Portsmouth, New Hampshire. In 1901 the instrument was taken to Boston and placed on exhibition with other musical instruments in the new Horticultural Hall. The instrument is now in use at St. John's Chapel on State Street, Portsmouth, New Hampshire. No one remembers who built the organ, but it was imported from England and was first installed in the home of Mr. Brattle. The exact date of its original installation is not known, but under the date of May 29, 1711, the Reverend Joseph Green notes in his diary: "I was at Mr. Thomas Brattle's; heard ye organ." It might be added that by 1790 the Brattle Street Church had become so worldly as to import from England an organ for "use in a limited way."

In the historic old Christian Church of Portsmouth, Rhode Island is an organ which is be-

lieved to be the one given by the Lord Bishop of Cloyne, Ireland to Trinity Church of Newport in 1733. Later, when that church was able to buy a better instrument, this one was presented to the Portsmouth congregation. The organ used by Oliver Holden (1765-1834) when composing the *Coronation* and other hymns, is now in the Old State House, Boston.

There are two claims as to the first organ made in America. Both these organs were made in the year 1737; one by Matthias Zimmerman of Philadelphia, and the other by John Clemm, who was born in Dresden in 1690 and went to the United States in 1736, settling in Philadelphia. He learned the art of organ building under Andreas Silberman, a great German organ builder. He was engaged to erect an organ for Trinity Church, New York in 1739. He built a three-manual instrument, containing ten stops on the Great, ten on the Choir, and six on the Swell. It is likely that the stops did not run through and that the Swell manual was of short compass. Nevertheless, the instrument was large for those days. We are told that it had a "fontispiece of gilt pipes and was otherwise neatly adorned."

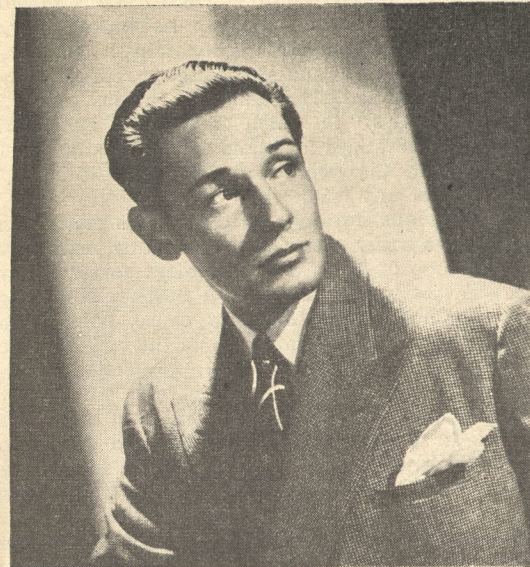
Interesting Facts

In 1745 Edward Bromfield, Junior built an organ in Boston, copied from an English model; and in 1752 Thomas Johnstone, also of Boston, constructed an organ for Christ Church—the famous "Old North" from whose tower swung the signal lanterns ("one if by land, two if by sea") which warned Paul Revere of the movements of the British soldiery and precipitated the "shot heard around the world." This instrument was a small affair of only a single manual and some five or six stops; however, it was a pipe organ. Lititz, Pennsylvania has a pipe organ built in America in 1765. The organ in "Old Peach Church" near Mechanicsburg, Pennsylvania, which had six stops and three hundred pipes and was installed in 1807, is still in use. The organ of Boston Music Hall, dedicated November 2, 1863, was the first organ of concert proportions in America.

The first American organ builder to become noted as such was William M. Goodrich who was born in 1777 and settled in Boston in 1799, where he began the business of organ construction in 1805. In 1827 the brothers Elias and George G. Hook (the eldest of whom, under an apprenticeship which began at the age of fourteen, learned his trade from Goodrich) began the manufacture of organs on a scale which opened a new era in American organ building. This firm afterwards became the famous Hook and Hastings Company, which was to rank among the oldest and best organ building concerns in the world. Samuel Wakefield, D.D., LL.D., who was a great-grandfather of Dr. Charles Wakefield Cadman the composer, was the builder of the first pipe organ in the United States west of the Alleghenies.

A few years previous to the signing of the Declaration of Independence, three organists arrived from England and became prominent in the musical life of Boston. As early as 1771, Josiah Flagg played a concerto for organ there, and William Selby, then organist of King's Chapel and one of the best musicians of his day, frequently played the organ concertos of Handel at important events. It is also recorded that William Blodgett gave an organ recital in 1796. Even with the scarcity of organs in this period, an effort was evidently made to create a desire for good music and to regard the organ as a solo instrument.

Pipe organs to the number of 1,695 and valued at \$11,213,460, were built in the United States in 1929.



TITO GUIZAR

Familiar in luxury hotel dining rooms, on radio programs, in more than half a dozen films, and on records, he is a Mexican capable of singing *When Irish Eyes Are Smiling* with as much conviction as he does *Rancho Grande* or *Cancion de Amor*.



CARLOS RAMIREZ

Latin-American baritone heard frequently on radio, represents the classical and light opera music of the good neighbors to the South.



FEATURED SINGER WITH XAVIER CUGAT'S BAND
Miguelito Valdéz makes a specialty of satirical and romantic Afro-Cuban songs.

ORCHESTRA OF THE CASINO DE LA PLAYA, HAVANA, CUBA

This was one of the first Latin-American popular music orchestras to achieve success in the States. It later formed the basis for Xavier Cugat's orchestra. Seated on the drum at the right is Miguelito Valdéz.



Your Good Neighbors' Music

A Tribute to Latin America

by R. E. Wolseley

NORTH AMERICANS are beginning to learn that Brazil produces *sambas* as well as coffee, that Cuba has turned out *rumbas* in addition to sugar, and that Mexico's *canciones* are as important as its tamales.

But in learning this, we of the north seem to be confused by the many varieties of dances and songs with such similar names as *son*, *samba*, *zamba*, *conga*, *rumba*, *afro-cubano son*, and *bolero-son*.

José José's Cuban Rumba Boys, newly arrived at the El Pacito Club, may play five Latin rhythms in a row, and to some northern ears they will sound involved because in each the *maracas*, the *claves*, the *bongo*, and the *cuatro* will be played along with a saxophone and other Yankee instruments. Carmen Carmencita, the blazing Uruguayan heat wave, may sing several Latin numbers, but some ears will not realize that when she races through *Bambú-Bambú* she is not singing the music of her own country but a Portuguese song from Brazil.

But a look, accompanied by a listen, if there is a radio or a phonograph handy, will show that Latin dances, songs, and instruments are not as complicated as they sound. There are some basic instruments, general dance forms, and common fundamental rhythms that unite the music of the two dozen Latin-American countries from Mexico down to the Straits of Magellan.

It wasn't exactly necessary for a war to come along to make North, Central, and South Americans a little familiar with one another's music. United States jazz long has been a favorite in the warm countries, and the Latins' *tango*, *maxixe*, and *bolero* were sung or danced in the North decades ago. We, it is true, have neglected Latin music completely for children. Not one of our English books of world music contains a Latin-American composition. But the recent rush to

understand our neighbors better has revealed that Latin music is rich in variety and melody.

Americans Learn Spanish Music

Not so very many years ago North Americans gained most of their concepts and knowledge of Spanish music from listening to the compositions of Spain (and the music that *came through* Spain), or the results of transplanting that music to the Spanish-speaking countries of this hemisphere. Songs like *Granados*, *La Paloma*, and *Princesita* were popular. Here we cared much more for that music than we did for the native rhythms of Latin America, not many of which we had heard.

But with the coming of fascism to Spain, the effect of that political philosophy upon culture was the same there as in Germany, Austria, Italy, and other totalitarian lands: very little but propaganda music was written. Then the war in Europe gradually made cultural exchanges, such as might be made through music and literature, increasingly difficult. We *Norte Americanos* being cut off from Spain, then were urged to know our southern neighbors better because we must unite for hemisphere defense.

Latin-American bands obtained contracts here; Latin singers gained better spots on radio programs; some of our composers studied the Latin rhythms and produced convincing *rumbas* and *congas*. Then we realized that not only the Spaniards but also the Latin Americans had something musically, too, especially to make our feet move irresistibly. Juan Arvizu, Xavier Cugat, Tito Guizar, Carmen Miranda, Olga Coelho, Carlos Ramirez, and other singers, dancers, and musicians introduced us to a richer musical menu from their countries. Leopold Stokowski, returning from a trip to South America with his Youth Orchestra, discovered the compulsions of

Latin rhythms in Brazil and saw to it that two albums of records were made of some native songs that now, under one title or another (sometimes as direct as *Brazil*), can be heard any night on your eight-tuber.

Most Latin-American nations have developed their own instruments, and all our Spanish neighbors, like persons of Latin blood anywhere in the world, are musical. Four major veins, musicologists have noted, run through Latin-American music, in terms of national or racial characteristics: Indian, Spanish, Portuguese, and African Negro. Purity is only relative. The differences, however, sometimes depend upon climate. Sunny Brazil and dull-weather Colombia are reflected musically in the material written for outdoor fiestas in each country. This does not make the music of Brazil better than that of Colombia, but only different.

Being a nation of dance lovers, we North Americans also were delighted to find that our neighbors write much of their music for the sake of dancing to it. And millions of North Americans also have been dancing to it ever since the discovery was made and popularized.

It is possible for *Norte Americanos* to hear records or use printed music of more than two hundred of the counted hundreds of song and dance forms of Latin America. But there are many varieties about which we know nothing. Nelson Rockefeller's organization in Washington, the Office of the Coordinator of Inter-American Affairs, has a little job on its hands, if it wants it, in letting us Yankees hear some of the native music of Costa Rica, Honduras, El Salvador, and Nicaragua, four nations whose music no one has troubled to record commercially or put in printed form on sheets for use here.

A Paradox

Of these two hundred song and dance forms, at least fifteen are popular in two or more Latin-American countries. Paradoxically, the most widely sung and danced of these forms are almost unknown in North America. The *bailecito* ("little dance"), for a couple or many couples in groups, is popular in Bolivia, Uruguay, and Argentina, as is the *estilo*, an Argentine pampas song. The *pascalle* is common in Bolivia, Ecuador, and Peru, as is the *yaravi* or *harahui*, a type of sorrowful music which we would call a *blues* or *torch song*. This can be heard almost anywhere on the continent. Argentina, Brazil, and Chile, the ABC countries, as well as Uruguay, have a liking for the *tonada*, a rather general name for any local song.

Yet the *rumba*, *son*, *conga*, and *samba*, the leaders in the United States, stem from two countries only, although they are heard in many now. The first three are Cuban; the *samba* is Brazilian. This popularity is explained by greater adaptability to North American taste and by commercial selection.

Yankees probably have responded more enthusiastically to the *rumba* than to any other Latin musical form because it has a relationship to African music, already popular in Yankeeland. Clothilde Pujol, a Cuban musicologist, in digging into the origin of the *rumba*, points out that in its original form it was brought into Cuba by Negro slaves about three hundred years ago and then combined with Spanish forms, particularly the Andalusian. In its crude, original pattern the *rumba* was danced with a *bacchanale* at its end; today it has been so theatricalized, Miss Pujol points out, that it no longer is true Cuban music.

Just what are the differences between the *samba* and *zamba*, the *conga* and *rumba*?

The *samba*, as Walt Disney's film "Saludos Amigos" has helped to make more clear, is Brazilian. The music of that country is considered the most varied among the Latin peoples. This may be because not only Spanish, Indian, and Negro compositions have found a place, but also because Brazil is a Portuguese country, and the music of that European nation has survived. Only Argentina has more different types of music and dances (some going back to before the Spanish conquest). In Brazil are the *acalanto*, *batucada*, *batuque*, *choro*, *chula*, *coco*, *congada*, *cururu*, *desafio*, *embolada*, *frevo*, *jongo*, *lundu*, *macumba*, *maracatu*, *marcha*, *mazize*, *moda*, *modinha*, *recortado*, *mineiro*, *samba*, and *toado*.

(Continued on Page 52)

The Passing of a Great Theorist

THE CONTRIBUTIONS of American musicians to the world library of books upon theory, harmony, counterpoint and composition, have been especially notable because of the American gifts for practicability and simplification. By no means can it be said that all of our theoretical books are excellent. Some indeed are very weak and represent the ambitions of immature and inadequately experienced minds. However, it must be said that our theoretical works in general do not suffer from the abstruse attempts at exposition of fine musicians, capable of expressing themselves gloriously in notes, but somewhat hopelessly in words.

Dr. Percy Goetschius, whose death on October 29, 1943 at his home in Manchester, New Hampshire removes one of the greatest figures in the international field of music theory, will be mourned by an army of pupils and admirers. Dr. Goetschius attained the noble age of ninety and has gone to a well-earned rest after a life especially rich and productive of notable students. Fortunately he has left a monument of able books explaining the mysteries of musical composition.

Dr. Goetschius was born at Paterson, New Jersey, August 30, 1853. When he was twenty he entered the Stuttgart Conservatory where he was a pupil of Lebert, Pruckner, Faiszt and Doppler. In 1876 he took the place of Faiszt teaching the English classes. In 1885



DR. PERCY GOETSCHIOUS

he received what was then an extraordinary distinction for an American, when the King of Württemberg appointed him Royal Professor. For a time he was a music critic on German papers. In 1890 he went to Syracuse University as Professor of theoretical subjects and advanced pianoforte playing. The University conferred the degree of Doctor of Music upon him two years later, when he left to head the Department of Musical Composition at the New England Conservatory of Music. In 1905 he became head of the theory and composition department of the N. Y. Institute of Musical Art (Juilliard Foundation) and retained this position for twenty years.

His published theoretical works include: "The Material Used in Musical Composition" (1882, 1889, 1914); "The Theory and Practice of Tone Relations" (1892, 1916); "The Homophonic Forms of Musical Composition" (1898); "Models of the Principal Musical Forms" (1895); "Exercises in Melody Writing" (1900); "Applied Counterpoint" (1902); "Lessons in Music Form" (1904); "Elementary Counterpoint" (1909); "Essentials of Music History" (with Thomas Tapper, 1913); "The Larger Forms of Musical Composition" (1915); "Mas-

ters of the Symphony" (1929); "The Structure of Music" (1933). In addition to these he wrote a large number of musical compositions, including a symphony, two concert overtures and also edited a representative group of musical works, including his famous "Analytic Symphony Series," in which forty-three symphonic compositions arranged for piano solo, are exhaustively annotated and analyzed. This work alone would be a monument for any man.

Dr. Goetschius' loyalty and continuous critical interest in *THE ETUDE* over a course of many years, have been a source of great encouragement for which we have been most grateful. Though never a student of Dr. Goetschius, in the ordinary sense, your Editor would be very unappreciative if he did not here acknowledge, personally, his high appreciation of the fatherly counsel, shrewd wisdom and affectionate esteem of this famous leader in the field of musical creation. In a birthday greeting letter to the Editor of *THE ETUDE*, couched in his ever kindly, fluent English and marked with the unaffected and independent sincerity which comes with great age, he wrote:

"Please accept heartfelt congratulations from your old comrade, on the advent of another milestone on your most beneficent and successful Road of Life. Our correspondence has not been as lively as in former years, for sometime, but I can assure you that you have been often in my thoughts, and always with most kindly reflections. Once, at least, each month I see your name and read your inspiring editorial lines in our *ETUDE*—and that is something. No one can regret more deeply than myself that my diminishing eyesight though not serious, and the increasing infirmities of advancing years make it impossible for me to write the many things I would like to present to our readers. We must take Life as it comes."

"What a versatile genius you are, and what a glorious contribution you are always making to a better appreciation of Music! May the good Father strengthen your arm, and lengthen your days!

"Your devoted old friend and co-worker,
PERCY GOETSCHIOUS."

An Easter Program

by H. C. Hamilton

SOME FEW years ago, when contemplating what music our choir could present at Easter, I became possessed of an idea which, while a little out of the ordinary, proved not only satisfactory but exceptionally effective. This particular congregation always expected the *Hallelujah Chorus* at the Easter season, and I determined the people would not only get their wish, but would hear the grand old chorus by a new approach. To do this, I took a slight liberty, chronologically speaking, with Handel's oratorio; but the end certainly justified the means.

As everyone who is familiar with the "Messiah" knows, the composer has written, in Part III, four extremely short choruses in succession, beginning with *Since by Man Came Death*. The words of Paul's argument on the resurrection are followed, until we are told that "Even so in Christ shall all be made alive." This fourth chorus is minor throughout; beginning in D minor with a modulation to, and a conclusion in, A minor. In the days of Bach and Handel, movements in a minor key were frequently terminated by the tonic major chord. All students of Bach's organ works will find many examples.

Here then is what I did: on the second syllable of the last "alive," I asked the tenors to sing C-sharp, thereby finishing on the major chord of A. Then, without a preamble or introduction of any kind from the organ, the entire chorus followed up with the *Hallelujah Chorus*, in the key of D major. (Continued on Page 51)

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

THE ETUDE

Listen to the Harpsichord

Understanding of the Harpsichord Means Improved Performance on the Piano of Seventeenth and Eighteenth-Century Compositions — Especially the Music of Bach

An Interview with

Manette Marble

Director of Music, Milwaukee Downer College

SECURED EXPRESSLY FOR THE ETUDE BY JOSEPHINE PURTELL

Manette Marble, Director of the Music Department of Milwaukee Downer College, is shown here seated at the harpsichord she played in Bach's "The Passion According to Saint Matthew," presented in Milwaukee by the Arion Musical Club, Sunday, May 28, 1943. Miss Marble became interested in the harpsichord seven years ago while studying for her degree at the Royal Academy of Music in London.

Friends told her of the Dolmetsch festivals held every summer in the tiny village of Haslemere, Surrey, featuring old music played on harpsichords, clavichords, viols, and recorders.

Upon her return to the United States Miss Marble studied Renaissance and Baroque music at the harpsichord with Miss Yella Pessl of Columbia University. Miss Marble ordered a small instrument from the only harpsichord manufacturer in this country, Mr. John Challis of Ypsilanti, Michigan, who had learned his trade from Mr. Dolmetsch. Later she secured a larger instrument, an original Dolmetsch rebuilt by Mr. Challis. These two, and another owned by a collector, are believed to be the only harpsichords in working condition in the state of Wisconsin.—EDITOR'S NOTE.

ARE YOU INTERESTED in interpreting the music of Bach as the old master himself intended? Then listen to the harpsichord! Whether you are a concert pianist, a music teacher, or simply a member of the great army of music lovers, you are aware that Bach is one of the immortal "three B's." The American public is gradually becoming more keenly alive to the beauties of seventeenth and eighteenth-century music. What then is more logical than the idea that a deeper appreciation of this music will be gained by an understanding of the harpsichord, the instrument for which it was written?

The musician who wishes to be intelligent about keyboard literature from its beginning must gain a few important concepts about the instruments for which it was written. It may be freely admitted that music from the time of Beethoven on, which may be approximately labeled nineteenth and twentieth-century music, could never be reproduced on the harpsichord. Such music demands the range of dynamics and tonal colorations made possible only by use of the sustained pedal of the piano. On the other hand, the piano cannot give the fundamental concept of a composer like Bach, but the harpsichord can—for the simple reason that the music was written for the harpsichord. This does not mean that Bach cannot be played on the piano. It means that a more accurate and richer interpretation of Bach and other seventeenth and eighteenth-century composers will follow an understanding of the harpsichord.

There are three reasons why old music is best interpreted on the harpsichord. The instrument gives a better concept of tone, of concerto form, and of the rhythmic quality of this type of music.

A Vastly Different Concept

The tonal concepts derived from the instruments prevalent at the time of Bach are not easily understood at first, because the modern concept concerns volume—large-tone qualities.



MANETTE MARBLE

The plucked string of the harpsichord produces what has been called a "dematerialized" tone.

There is a constancy of dynamics within a given register as compared to the more pliable instruments such as modern strings, woodwinds, and the piano. The harpsichord has a clear, crisp, brilliant tone as distinguished from the more diffused tone quality of the piano or the sustained wind sonority of the organ. In contrapuntal music, melodies one on top of another may be heard much more clearly on the harpsichord than on the piano. Then too, piano action is not quick enough for the rhythmic accents of contrapuntal melodies and for the best interpretation of the little turns and trills found in this old music.

The concerto form may be understood by a consideration of Bach's well-known "Italian Concerto." Here the baroque concerto principle, with its alternating full orchestral passages and softer solo passages, may be well interpreted on the harpsichord with the *tutti* effect on the lower keyboard and the solo effect on the upper keyboard.

The final reason why old music is best interpreted on the harpsichord is that the plucked string gives a rhythmic quality that the hammered string does not. The accents are clearly felt, and the percussive quality allows the music to carry on the rhythm. Seventeenth-century composers would often write only the vocal solo and a bass line called the *basso continuo*, the harmony

being indicated by figures beneath the bass part. This harmony would be played on the harpsichord in a simple, harmonic style of chordal accompaniment which filled in missing parts, acted as the motor impulse for the rhythmic movement of the music, and blended together other instruments that might be used in playing improvised parts in the accompaniment. This style of composition and manner of performance continued through the period of Bach and Handel and into the time of Haydn and Mozart. Bach, however, indicated very clearly in his scores the melodic parts to be played by other instruments along with the vocal, or solo part, and the *basso continuo*.

A Recent Revival

The revival of interest in old music and consequently in the harpsichord is a comparatively recent thing. It began in Germany in the latter part of the nineteenth century and spread to England about 1900. In the United States interest was shown only by collectors until about ten years ago.

The most important writers of harpsichord literature, besides Bach, are his contemporaries—Handel, Couperin, Scarlatti, and Purcell, and the English composers who preceded him, such as Byrd, Bull, and Gibbons. The manuscripts of some of these composers have only recently been rediscovered and published. Until the present war broke out, musicians obtained the best editions of this type of music from Europe—Bach from Germany, Scarlatti from Italy, Couperin from France and England, and the compositions of early English music, naturally, from English publishers. American publishers are now beginning to meet the demand.

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

JANUARY, 1944

The first literary reference to a harpsichord is in "Rules of the Minnesingers," published in 1404 by Eberhard Cersne. The identity of the inventor is unknown, but we know that the keyboard is a Western invention. The harpsichord was first used for opera in Florence in 1600 and for oratorio in Rome in 1600. The influence of the opera on church music was responsible for the use of the harpsichord in dramatic religious music of 1600 and 1700. At the time of Bach the harpsichord had great importance. The conductor sat at the instrument and directed the singers and the orchestra, which was then basically strings.

The harpsichord declined in popularity after the middle of the nineteenth century chiefly because the keyboard music written by Mozart, Beethoven, and composers of the Romantic period demanded the piano for the range of dynamics and use of the pedal for combining tones. Due to developments in orchestral music, the harpsichord was no longer needed as a blending or rhythmic instrument in the orchestra.

Those who have heard the harpsichord over the radio but have never had an opportunity to see one are interested to know what the instrument looks like. The outward form of the modern grand piano differs in no essential respect from that of the harpsichord. The latter may be found in different sizes, some quite small, with only one keyboard of four-octave range. The description of Bach's harpsichord, preserved in a German museum, corresponds very closely to one of the instruments in the music department of Milwaukee Downer College. This instrument has two keyboards, like an organ, with five octaves each. When a key is struck, a little wooden jack plucks the steel string with a leather quill called a "plectrum" to produce the sound. There are three sets of strings, controlled by six pedals. In this way there are a number of combinations for varying the tone and dynamic power. What would be the white keys of a piano are black on a harpsichord. This is an old custom nobody can explain.

Musicians who are fortunate enough to have access to a harpsichord will find it an invaluable aid in perfecting their techniques of interpreting old music. These instruments are in various colleges and universities throughout the country. An annual Bach festival is held at Baldwin Wallace College at Berea, Ohio. If you are so situated that you cannot use an instrument to practice, try to hear artists on tour. There are from time to time regular radio programs featuring the harpsichord, offered by the different networks. Whenever and however you can, listen to the harpsichord! You will be richly rewarded.

A Master in Darkest Africa

IN ANOTHER DAY and generation, Dr. Albert Schweitzer, physician extraordinary, theologian, missionary, and one of the world's finest organists, would be a candidate for canonization. Dr. Schweitzer readily might have the choice of occupying any one of a thousand important and remunerative positions in America or Europe. He elects, however, to give his time to his hospital in the heart of darkest Africa, where, in a sweltering climate, he is aiding vast numbers of natives, and fighting tropical diseases which might be a great menace to civilization.

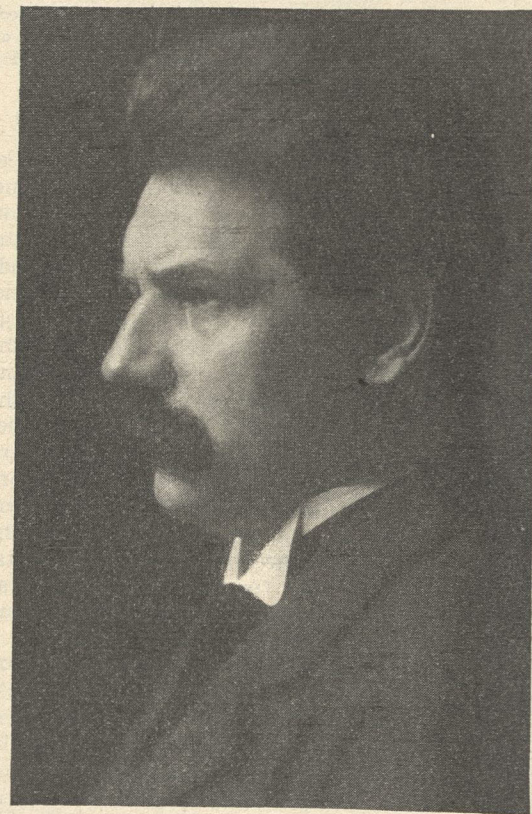
Professor Everett Skillings, Chairman of The Albert Schweitzer Fellowship, Middlebury College, Middlebury, Vermont (where those who desire to help this remarkable man may send contributions), states that a notice, published last year in THE ETUDE, about Dr. Schweitzer's work in Lambarene, French Equatorial Africa, resulted in "a great many gifts for Dr. Schweitzer's hospital, for which we are very grateful to you."

It is a very fine compliment to our readers that, during the war pressure, they have been inspired to spare a little from their means for a rare fellow musician, who has felt that the labor in which he is engaged and for which he gladly is making great material sacrifices, is worthy of their support.

Dr. Karl Reiland, eminent Episcopal clergyman, formerly rector of St. George's Church in New York City, writes of Dr. Schweitzer:

"How comes it that one of the world's greatest scholars—doctor, scientist, philosopher, theologian, organist, lecturer, author—goes from Alsace to Africa, from a great European university to the Equatorial primeval forest, there to found a hospital and devote his accomplished life as physician and surgeon among sick and suffering Negro tribes? Who is this extraordinary, many-sided man, this humble and heroic man who forsakes a thrilling career in Europe to heal natives on the River Ogowe in the Trader Horn country? Well, read his own remarkable story, 'Out of My Life and Thought.' You will not easily lay this book aside. You cannot read it without being fascinated by the matter and becoming an admirer of the man.

"You will read of various great tasks all well done. You will find Albert Schweitzer the university professor and lecturer; the musician, playing organ recitals in London, Paris and Berlin; the doctor among his patients in Strasbourg and Africa; the preacher and the pastor; the author, writing epoch-making books on Jesus and Paul, on philosophy, on Johann Sebastian Bach and his music; the expert on organ construction; the authority on comparative religions. 'See him—at medicine and surgery—taming the jungle—charring logs for hospital construction—prisoner of war, with his brave wife, doctoring fellow-prisoners—receiving degrees in England and Europe—making journeys of mercy among Negro Tribes—receiving the Goethe Prize at Frankfurt—practicing



DR. ALBERT SCHWEITZER

on his piano (equipped with organ pedals) late at night on the edge of the African forest—playing a Bach recital in Paris with his friend, Widor, or giving lectures and recitals all over Europe to raise funds for his hospital at Lambarene. Was there ever such a capable, versatile, ubiquitous, and altogether human and companionable giant among men? Yet how humble and with what a sense of humor!"

"There is nothing worse than an obstinate adherence to fixed forms."—RICHARD STRAUSS.

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

Drum Hunt

DR. LEONARD D. FRESCOLN, noted orthopedic surgeon of the medical faculty of the University of Pennsylvania, makes a hobby of music. He is President of the famous Choral Society of Philadelphia. His musical initiative led to the formation of a group of accomplished players at the University of Pennsylvania known as the "Professional Men's Orchestra." This group of thirty is now conducted by Gordon Kahn. Orchestras composed of men in other professions are becoming quite usual in big cities. Chicago had its famous "Business Men's Symphony Orchestra," and Milan, Italy had a large orchestra composed of physicians.

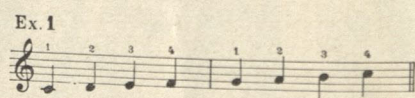
Dr. Frescoln elected to play the tympani, but owing to war conditions, the orchestra was unable to get more than one instrument. One kettle drum is about as useful as one-half of a pair of scissors. It was possible to secure one tympani through a sale of old instruments, held by the Quartermaster Department of the United States Army. However, this copper drum was of the type used in a cavalry band, in which a tympani is hung on the harness on each side of the horse's head. The scarcity of copper made it impossible to secure another such instrument from a dealer, and therefore Dr. Frescoln was put to his wit's end to get another tympani.

Then he thought, "Well, what is a kettle drum but a kettle with a drum head fastened to it?" Where could he get such a kettle? Then he remembered the copper kettles used for making apple butter in the Pennsylvania Dutch districts, an annual rite which requires that this delectable article should be stirred constantly while it is kept over the fire for two or three days. Apples, cut into pieces or "schnitz," are cooked in cider until they have the consistency of jam. Dr. Frescoln made a visit to a country sale and bought just the kind of kettle he wanted; and now, as he bats out tonics and dominants by Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven, he thinks of the gallons and gallons of apple butter that once were made in one of his drums.

F and C

by George B. Thornton

HERE ARE two of the most interesting notes in music, F and C. Their position on the piano keyboard is such as to arouse curiosity, F being at the left of the three black keys and C at the left of the two black keys. They are found at the upper end of the two tetrachords that form the scale of C, as the illustration will show:



These tetrachords are precisely alike in construction, each containing five semitones, forming a perfect fourth. The semitone occurring between the third and fourth notes of each tetrachord is between white keys.

Besides being at the end of the tetrachords, F and C usually are fingered with the thumb in both hands. The figured (Continued on Page 51)

THE ETUDE



MRS. H. H. A. BEACH

Mrs. H. H. A. Beach

"The World Cries Out for Harmony"

MRS. H. H. A. BEACH, distinguished American composer-pianist, was born in Henniker, New Hampshire on September 5, 1867. At a very early age it was seen that she was gifted with unusual musical talent. Before she was a year old she was singing little songs; at four she was playing the piano; and at the age of seven she gave two recitals. At seventeen she appeared as soloist with the Boston Symphony Orchestra. Her first lessons were with her mother, a talented singer and pianist; and when she was eight years of age she went to Boston to study with E. Perabo and C. Baerman. She was practically self-taught in counterpoint and instrumentation. She had an extensive concert career, appearing in all of the large musical centers of America and in many of the large cities of Europe. Following her marriage in 1885 to Dr. Beach, her concert appearances became less frequent and she began to devote much time to composition. In 1892 her first large work, a "Mass in E-flat," was completed. A *Festival Jubilate* for chorus and orchestra was written in 1893 for the dedication of the Woman's Building at the Chicago's World Fair. In 1896 came a "Gaelic Symphony" for full orchestra, which was played by the Boston Symphony Orchestra; and in 1900 she wrote a "Concerto in F-sharp minor," for piano and orchestra. A *Panama Hymn* was written in 1915 for the Panama-Pacific Exposition at San Francisco. A "Sonata for Violin and Piano" was given its first performance in Paris by Eugene Ysaÿe and Raoul Pugno. Among her smaller works deserving special mention are these pieces for piano: *Fantasia Fugata*, *Heartsease*, *Fireflies*, *Honeysuckle*, *A Humming Bird*, *Mignonette*, *Morning Glories*, *Nocturne*, *A Bit of Cairo*, and *Young Birches*. Among the best of her songs are the settings of "Three Browning Songs"—*The Year's at the Spring*, *Ah, Love, But a Day* and *I Send My Heart Up to Thee*; also, *Little Brown-Eyed Laddie*; *The Artless Maid*; *Jesus, My Saviour*; *The Moon-Path*; *Song in the Hills*; and *Though I Take the* (Continued on Page 12)

JANUARY, 1944

Among the Composers

Every music lover naturally has a keen interest and curiosity concerning the lives of the composers whose works he plays. THE ETUDE has had in preparation for a long time a series of articles about these present-day and recent writers whose compositions are widely performed. We also have asked these composers for an expression of personal opinion upon compositions in general, and these timely contributions will be printed from time to time in this newly inaugurated department.—EDITOR'S NOTE.

Ada Richter

Lessons for Housework

ADA RICHTER is one of the most successful of present-day writers of teaching material for children. Equally successful as a teacher of young folks, her very busy and happy studio has been both the inspiration and the proving ground for much of the material which has come from her pen.

Mrs. Richter was born in Philadelphia and began her musical training at an early age. Later she studied under Camille W. Zeckwer, Leo Ornstein, and Alfred Richter (to whom she is married). For several years Mr. and Mrs. Richter have conducted a most successful school of music in Merchantville, New Jersey.

In addition to a number of widely used original piano pieces and arrangements, Mrs. Richter has written a number of books that have attracted much attention in the field of music education for young folks. Included in these are "Kindergarten Class Book"; "My Piano Book"; "My First Song Book"; "Cinderella"; "Play and Sing"; "Jack and the Beanstalk"; "Three Little Pigs"; "My Own Hymn Book"; "Christmas Carols"; "Poems for Peter"; "Let's Stay Well"; and a clever, easy arrangement (with the story) of the "Nutcracker Suite" by Tschalkowsky.

One of Mrs. Richter's "human interest" experiences is related here.

"Many people are still of the opinion that the



CARL WILHELM KERN

Carl Wilhelm Kern

"Inspiration Must be Encouraged"

PROLIFIC COMPOSER of piano teaching material, Carl Wilhelm Kern was born at Schlitz, Hesse-Darmstadt, Germany, June 4, 1874. His father, a composer and organist, supervised the early instruction of his son, who later studied with the organ virtuoso Friedrich Lux, at Mayence. Mr. Kern came to the United States in 1893 and settled near Chicago. He became a member of the faculty of Elmhurst College and also continued his musical studies. Subsequent positions were at the Springfield, Ohio School of Music; Dennison University; and the Baptist University, Dallas, Texas. In 1904 he settled in St. Louis, where he has been active as teacher, composer, organist, editor. (Continued on Page 12)

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"



ADA RICHTER

radio and other canned music have taken away the desire to study an instrument. I am constantly asked, 'Do children still take piano lessons as much as they did when I was young?' The answer is definitely 'Yes'. However the following story is probably the best answer to this question.

"A few years back when the depression was at its height, a woman whom I admire tremendously came to me and explained that she wanted her children to have lessons, but she had no money. She offered to do anything in return for the lessons, and also gave me to understand that her husband and the children were willing to work. So for five years she did my laundry, her husband and children cut the lawn, cleaned the cellar, repaired furniture, and even went fishing and paid me partly in fish. They raised vegetables and chickens and kept me supplied with these commodities. We kept strict account of all things given in trade (at her suggestion) and I must say I often laughed as I looked at the account, which read something like this: Ten weeks' laundry, eight sea-bass, four dozen eggs, lawn mowed four times, one chicken, two baskets vegetables, one sofa (she often had furniture given her which we also took if she had no use for it). The climax was reached, however, when she discovered that she still was in my debt at the end of the season. I told her to forget about it, but being very honest she insisted she pay the bill to the last cent. 'Suppose,' said she, 'I give your house a good spring cleaning.' We agreed upon this and as she started out the door she turned and said, 'Say, do you mind if I bring Mrs. _____ (a neighbor of hers) to help me with the cleaning, as the house is so big I can't get it done alone and tend to my other work too?' (She was also working for others, including papering rooms.) 'That's quite all right,' said I, 'but who will pay Mrs. _____?' 'Oh, don't you worry about that,' said she, 'I'll pay her in eggs.' So my house was cleaned, the bill was paid in full, Mrs. _____ was paid in eggs, and I must say I never saw such cheerful workers. They sang as they scrubbed, and even did a little dance as I practiced. "It seems to me if people will go to such lengths that they might have music lessons, we need never fear for our democracy."

Carl Wilhelm Kern

(Continued from Page 11)

Mr. Kern's wide experience in teaching has given him an insight into the special needs of students, and his compositions have that happy combination of melody and pedagogic value which makes them so useful in the studio. Among his piano pieces a number are deserving of special mention: *Sunbeam Dance*, *Valse Episode*, *Rainbow Dance*, *Community Grand March*, *Twilight Moods*, *A Dance in the Village*, *Glittering Raindrops*, *In an Old Garden*, *Babbling Brook*, *Danse Aragonaise*, *Silvery Moonlight*, and *Valse Brillante*. For pipe organ, the *Festival March*, *Berceuse*, *Chancel Radiance*, *Slumber Song*, and *Recessional* merit attention. There are other compositions in various arrangements which have attracted attention.

Mr. Kern has rather definite ideas about inspiration and the part it plays in his creative work.

"I often have wondered why it was that at times writing would come easy—just flow naturally—while at other times nothing worth while would come forth; the inspiration simply was not present. Perhaps for a month, ideas would come freely. It is necessary always to use these ideas judiciously, in order to encourage fresh inspiration. I may have a very good beginning on a certain composition—then suddenly all inspiration stops. Usually if I put the manuscript aside for a time, the Muse will begin to work after a while.

"The working knowledge to put ideas down in proper form is learned by study and observance, but the ideas themselves must be felt spiritually. This is inspiration.

Mrs. H. H. A. Beach

(Continued from Page 11)

Wings of Morning. A number of choral works also have come from her pen, included among these being "Peter Pan," a cantata for three-part treble voices.

Mrs. Beach has very definite ideas about the need for music in general, and singing in particular, in the present world crisis.

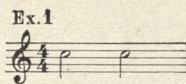
"We who sing have walked in glory.' What more can we say about singing than that? And was there ever a time when singing was more badly needed than now? Singing, not only with our throats but with our spirits. If we have no special voices, we can try to make our fingers sing on keyboard or strings. The main thing is to let our hearts sing, even through sorrow and anxiety. The world cries out for harmony."

Time Values

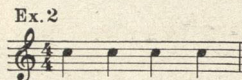
by Lula D. Hopkins

PUPILS of the pianoforte quite frequently have great difficulty in understanding the time value of different notes and distinguishing between the time allowed for notes of different denomination. Some pupils require a great deal of drill work in order to keep any regular time.

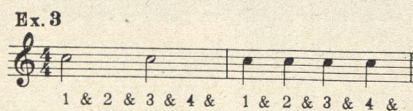
The pupil should not be allowed to play exercises from notes until he has been taught the time value of the notes and has learned how to beat time in a steady, even manner. Write two measures of repeated notes in four-four time. In the first measure, write two half notes and in



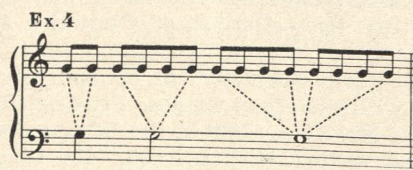
the second measure write four quarter notes.



Drum these repeated notes on a table before playing them. First, let the pupil beat time while the teacher plays these two measures several times in succession. Then let the pupil play while the teacher beats the time. Try this many times until the pupil can do either with ease, and then require him to keep time by counting aloud while at the same time playing the measures himself.



When the pupil is able to keep time playing half notes and quarter notes, try a similar kind of work by writing the value of eighth notes in relation to quarter notes, half notes, and whole notes.



Now play a measure of eighth notes.

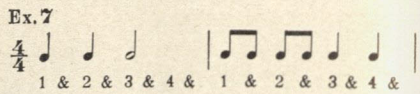


"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

Count one-and, two-and, and so on. "One" represents the first half of the beat and the "and" represents the second half of the beat. Another good way to count the equally divided beat is one-two, two-two, and so on.



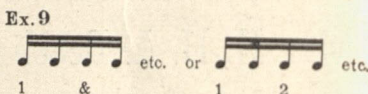
It is well first to practice counting "one-and" also to the quarter notes, and "one-and, two-and" to the half notes, as well as to the eighth notes. This will aid you to count and to play all of the notes in correct proportion to each other.



Next study the sixteenth notes.



Play and count two sixteenth notes for "one"—the first half of the beat—and two sixteenth notes for "and"—the second half of the beat.



A careful analysis of the foregoing examples should be very helpful in clearing up any uncertainties about the time values of the various notes.

Two Pins, an Elastic Band and a Tack

by Everett E. Truette

AN ORGAN RECITAL was once saved by two pins, an elastic band and a tack, without which it would have been necessary to cancel the recital. The organist had carefully prepared his program, but, being a little nervous, he returned to the organ a couple of hours before the recital to freshen his memory regarding two or three points in the registration. As he played, one of the great organ keys dropped and a booming cipher in the pedal organ gave him a nervous shock.

No organ mechanic was available. Being of a somewhat mechanical and ingenious turn of mind, this organist investigated the cause of the trouble. He found that a tracker (it was an old-fashioned organ) of one of the great organ keys was broken, and a spring of the pedal action had snapped. On discovering a piece of tracker on the floor, he drew the two ends of the broken tracker together, placed the piece of extra tracker across the break, pushed a pin through the two trackers at each end, and bent the pins up double to hold them in place. Although the great organ key was down a sixteenth of an inch the action worked all right. To repair the broken spring in the pedal action, he drove the tack into the woodwork above the spring. With a slip-knot he fastened the elastic band to the spring and looped the other end of the band around the tack. This held the spring up in place and the elasticity of the band acted as a spring.

Obviously, these temporary repairs were only makeshifts, but they enabled the organist to give the recital, which, otherwise, would have been impossible. A day or two later the breaks were properly repaired by an organ mechanic. Many organists will remember incidents when some makeshift adjustment made it possible to continue a service or recital.

Good Neighbor Records Lead

by Peter Hugh Reed

LATIN-AMERICAN FOLK DANCES: *La Huella*; *La Firmeza*; *Serenata de Amor—Zamba* (Argentina); *El Pericón* (Uruguay); *Gata Golosa—Pasillo*; *Rumichaca—Bambuco* (Columbia); *La Mula Rucia—Joropo* (Venezuela); *La Limanita—Marinera* (Peru); *Chiapanecas*; *Los Viejos* (Mexico); played by typical instrumental groups with soloists. Bost Record Set ES4, five 10-inch discs.

The eminent authority on Latin-American music, Irma Labastille, assembled the material for this album and wrote the excellent booklet. These are typical folk melodies of our neighbors to the South. The tunes are sung and danced all the year round, but are perhaps most commonly associated with national and religious festivals. The *festa*, so common to the Catholic countries of Europe, is an institution, Miss Lebastille tells us, "common to all Latin-American countries, and its celebration, whether religious or secular, is marked by native music and folk-dancing. The material here is excellently chosen; the dances—some with vocal accompaniments—are rhythmically fascinating and full of a healthy well-being. To be sure, much of the material is repetitious, but this does not preclude one's enjoyment of the rhythmic zest and vigor and it is not unlikely that the music will make the listener want to participate in the dance. That is primarily what most of the pieces were intended to do.

Delius: *Paris—A Night Piece*; *Eventyr—Once Upon a Time*; *Koanga—Closing Scene*; *Hassan—Interlude and Serenade*; The London Philharmonic Orchestra, conducted by Sir Thomas Beecham; also two songs—*Queen of My Heart* and *Love's Philosophy*, sung by Heddle Nash (tenor) and Gerald Moore (piano). Columbia set 305.

This is, of course, a re-issue of Vol. I of the Delius Society, which was brought out in England in 1935 and in this country in November, 1937.

The art of Delius still defies classification, for the composer belonged to no national or recognized school. English-born, he is acclaimed as an English composer by his people, although most of his life was spent outside of his own country. Much of Delius' music owns qualities similar to the poetry of Wordsworth, Shelley, and Keats, and it inevitably recalls to those who have known England the beauty of its landscape. The compositions here, outside of the conventional songs, convey a more cosmopolitan composer than some English writers would have us believe Delius was. Of primary interest here to Americans should be the *Closing Scene* from the composer's opera "Koanga." Delius, who lived in Florida for a short time in the middle '80s, was greatly impressed by Negro harmonies and improvisations and made notes on them which he used later in compositions—such works as "Koanga" (a story of Creole life) and "Appalachia."

Of Delius' tone poem *Paris*, it has been said that when it is heard among other composers' works it requires the smallest amount of adjustment on the listener's part. For this reason it re-

mains a good introduction to the composer's style. However, it is not a representative work. Delius called the tone poem a *Nocturne*. It is a virtuoso piece exploiting the tonal richness of the modern orchestra.

Eventyr, or *Legends*, is based upon some Norwegian folk tales, which "embody the fantasy, superstition, humor, and homely detail of the Norwegian folk." It depicts a phantom world peopled with hobgoblins, trolls, and so on. It is the spirit of the tale, rather than any particular story, which Delius depicts in his music.

Delius' incidental music to Flecker's play "Hassan" is by no means significant music. The *Serenade* has been called a "musical cameo"; its poetic sweetness borders on the line of sentimentalism, but Delius was too great an artist to cross that line. It ideally fits the scene in the play in which Hassan stands in a moonlit street awaiting the results of a gift to his light of love. The two songs by Shelley, so splendidly sung by Mr. Nash, are not among the composer's greatest songs, nor are they striking settings of the poems.

Sir Thomas Beecham, long the chief sponsor of Delius' music, gives notable performances of the orchestral works above, and the recorders have provided realistic reproduction which has stood the test of time (in recording a few years can make a great difference in the quality of the sound).

Mendelssohn: *Symphony in A major, Op. 90* (Italian); The Philharmonic-Symphony Orchestra of New York, conducted by Sir Thomas Beecham. Columbia set 538.

Sometime back it was rumored in the press that Sir Thomas was displeased with his Philharmonic-Symphony recordings made by Columbia. Later we learned that he settled his differences and sanctioned the release of the several sets. In the previous issues there was much that Sir Thomas could criticize, for the balance in the recordings was not good and the submergence of many essential voices in the music was lamentable. Here, the recording would seem to do full justice to the conductor's intentions; it is by far the best recording made by Sir Thomas for domestic Columbia.

Koussevitzky's excellent set of the "Italian Symphony" offers keen competition to this performance. Let it be said at the outset that both conductors give fine readings of the work. The essential difference seems to be one of temperament: Koussevitzky's reading is charged with an electrical energy, particularly in the outer movements, which tends to make of the music a *tour de force*; Beecham, on the other hand, plays these movements with a fine surety of rhythmic thrust, but with a more subtle sense of songfulness. His last movement conveys an impres-



FREDERICK DELIUS

sion of Italian peasantry dancing, while Koussevitzky's last movement could be danced only by supermen. As always with Sir Thomas, he tends to make the listener forget for the moment any other performance, so wholeheartedly does he enter into the spirit of the music. It is unfortunate that his reading takes four discs.

Beethoven: *Quartet in F major, Op. 59, No. 1* (11 sides); and Haydn: *Menuetto from Unfinished Quartet in B flat, Op. 103* (1 side); The Busch Quartet, Columbia set 543.

This is one of the most satisfactory performances that the Busch Quartet has given on records; there is greater dramatic strength in the Busch's reading of the broadly melodic movement and an incisiveness in the *Scherzo* which is missing in the earlier Roth version. The slow movement is treated more austere than it is by the Roths, but the playing is admirable from the musician's aspect. It is unfortunate that this recording was spread over eleven sides, when it could have been achieved on ten. However, the splendid Haydn *Menuetto* is a valuable adjunct to any chamber music collection. It hardly seems necessary to comment on the music; the "F major Quartet" remains one of Beethoven's most cherishable achievements in its form.

Milhaud: *Suite Provençale*; The St. Louis Symphony Orchestra, conducted by Vladimir Goldschmann. Victor set 951.

Milhaud has taken some eighteenth-century folk airs from his native Provence and woven them into a suite, which he has elected to orchestrate in a richly elaborate manner for modern orchestra. As attractive as the melodies are, it is our feeling that they would have fared better with less inflated instrumentation. Goldschmann performs this music with gusto, and the recording is realistically contrived.

Schubert: *Sonatina in D major, Op. 137, No. 1* (3 sides), and *Rondo from Piano Sonata in D major, Op. 53* (arr. Friedberg); Josef Szigeti (violin) and Andor Foldes (piano). Columbia set X-238.

In the hands of a mature artist like Szigeti this "Sonatina" of Schubert becomes a little gem; to be sure, it is a miniature (Continued on Page 54)

RECORDS

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

JANUARY, 1944

THE ETUDE

"MEMORY plays many strange tricks where radio is concerned," wrote a correspondent recently. "Because one does not see the musicians and the studio one forgets too much about radio. Maybe it is just as well that one does forget a lot of things heard via radio, but great musical programs, and a particularly well-arranged musical show, often deserve to be remembered. I do not know how many folks keep a radio log or diary, but I recommend one."

The General Motors Symphony Hour (Sundays, 5 to 6 P. M., EWT—NBC Network) is now under the direction of Leopold Stokowski. Few conductors have provided more interesting symphonic programs than Stokowski did last year in his NBC-Symphonic broadcasts. In his present series, he intends to list contemporary composers in balanced pattern with the old masters. Stokowski is one of a small minority of great musicians who has made a serious study of music in reproduction from the technical end. He contends that a sensitive musician is as fully cognizant of his vast unseen radio audience as he is of the guests in the radio studio. In his recent book, "Music For All Of Us," he says in this connection: "When we are broadcasting from studio, it is strange how intensely we can feel the distant presence of the enormous radio public. We are sending the music to them, but they are also sending something to us—something invisible, intangible, inaudible, and yet intensely powerful. Our music passes to them, carried by radio waves and later converted into sound waves. Their responsive feeling passes to us through sympathetic human waves for which we have no name. Whether we are conscious of it or not, this inner communication of the spirit is one of the most mysterious forces of all our lives." Ending his chapter on radio, Stokowski tells us that radio has performed miracles in the past, and that its future is dependent on the extent of our imagination, "vision, and willingness to serve instead of exploiting our fellowmen." In musical listening and appreciation, imagination plays a strong part; those who twist dials indiscriminately are not showing themselves as being possessed of any great degree of imaginativeness. To trust to luck in matters of art is a poor way to serve our fellowmen.

The Treasure Hour of Song (Thursdays, 9:30 to 10:00 P. M., EWT—Mutual Network) returned to the airways late in November. This popular broadcast, featuring the stars of the Metropolitan Opera—Licia Albanese (soprano) and Francesco Valentino (baritone), presents operatic selections and songs which the people have long favored. Alfred Antonini, the conductor of the orchestra, sees a trend toward romantic music in these times. "Nowadays," he says, "people seem to want the music of Johann Strauss, Victor Herbert, Puccini, and Romberg. Before the war, there were more requests for serious and heavier music, but in these troubled days it's the melody of the romanticists that is asked for." Adopting a theatri-

Notable Symphonic Music on the Air



Courtesy, U. S. Coast Guard
ARTHUR FIEDLER

Ever-popular American symphonic conductor doing his bit as a Coast Guard Apprentice Seaman. Guest Conductor with the WOR "Sinfonietta" programs.

by

Alfred Lindsay Morgan

cal custom of long standing, the *Treasure Hour of Song* will select understudies from the Metropolitan Opera roster to substitute for the main stars, in the event that out-of-town or previously scheduled commitments make it impossible for them to appear.

Russell Bennett, one of America's foremost composer-conductors, returned recently to the Mutual Network with his program, *Music For An Hour*, featuring unusual and sophisticated arrangements of popular music. A comparatively recent addition to Mutual's schedule, *Music For An Hour* was introduced by Alfred Wallenstein (musical director of Mutual's New York Station WOR), now on leave of absence to direct the Los Angeles Symphony Orchestra. It was Wallenstein who first brought Bennett to WOR's microphones in 1940 to present his widely acclaimed series,

Russell Bennett's Notebook. To people in the movie and theatre world, Bennett is known for his brilliant orchestrations of movie scores and musical comedies—the most recent of which is New York's hit, "Oklahoma." His classical compositions have been played by many leading symphony orchestras. *Music For An Hour* is Bennett's

own show, which means it largely features his own music and his own arrangements of popular tunes. It is heard every Sunday from 1:30 to 2:30 P. M., EWT—Mutual Network.

That chamber orchestra program called *Sinfonietta*, which Alfred Wallenstein originated from the WOR Studios of Mutual, has changed its time from 8:00 P. M. to 11:30 P. M., EWT, on Tuesdays. Emil Cooper, who has currently been heard with his own program as guest conductor on *Sinfonietta*, completes his engagement on January 5. Arthur Fiedler, conductor of the Boston "Pops" Concerts, is scheduled to follow Mr. Cooper in the next six concerts.

The young American conductor, Bernard Herrmann, has been appointed symphonic conductor of the Columbia Broadcasting System. A native New Yorker, Mr. Herrmann joined the Columbia System in 1934 as composer and arranger at the invitation of Howard Barlow. Since then the young musician has presented many unusual series in which he has directed much seldom-heard as well as new music. Recently he presented the first American performances of Miaskovsky's "Twenty-first Symphony" and Edmund Rubbra's "Third Symphony." He has also done much pioneer work on CBS for the music of such men as Charles Ives, Peter Warlock, Bernard van Dieren, and Gerald Finzi. Herrmann is known to possess a most inquisitive musical mind, and this has served him well in unearthing forgotten works—such as an overture by the novelist Samuel Butler, an opera by Rousseau, music by King Henry VIII, and a symphony by the poet Sidney Lanier. Herrmann has also written a number of works which have

been featured over CBS and played by leading orchestras across country. His "First Symphony" owed its concert-hall performance to the friendly regard of Howard Barlow for the composer.

The "Eighth Symphony" of Shostakovich, which was given its world premiere in Moscow on November 4, will be presented for the first time in the Western Hemisphere by the Philharmonic-Symphony Orchestra of New York, under the direction of Artur Rodzinski, in a Sunday afternoon broadcast sponsored by the United States Rubber Company over the Columbia Network. The actual date of the performance was not announced at the time of writing, and it may well be that it will have been played by the time these lines are read. It is rumored that Columbia Broadcasting paid \$10,000 for the rights to produce this symphony for the first time in the Western Hemisphere. Negotiations for the American premiere were begun by Larry Lesueur, then CBS correspondent in Russia, before a note of the work had been written. Subsequently, they were carried on with Shostakovich by (Continued on Page 59)

OUR PATRIOTIC SONGS

Almost every American patriotic song has had a dramatic genesis. They were not the work of some garret-ridden hack, but were brought into being in the cauldrons of great crises. This accounts for their internal vitality by which they have survived through many generations.

A handsome book, which should be a "must" in every school library and a valuable addition to the home music room, is Dr. John Henry Lyons' "Stories of Our American Patriotic Songs." The publication, which is the size of an ordinary sheet of music, is bound in boards and handsomely and appropriately illustrated. It contains authentic versions of *The Star-Spangled Banner*; *Yankee Doodle*; *Hail, Columbia*; *America*; *Columbia, the Gem of the Ocean*; *Dixie*; *Maryland, My Maryland*; *The Battle Cry of Freedom*; *The Battle Hymn of the Republic*; and *America, The Beautiful*. Dr. Lyons, who is the Director of Music Education of the Pasadena Public Schools, has told the stories of these songs in graphic and scholarly manner so that they will appeal to readers of all ages.

"Stories of Our American Patriotic Songs"

By Dr. John Henry Lyons

Pages: 72

Price: \$1.50

Publishers: The Vanguard Press

CONDUCTORS AND CONDUCTORS

The stories of thirty *prima donna* (or shall we say *primo uomo*) conductors of the American orchestras is the subject of a new book by David Ewen, "Dictators of the Baton," in which interesting sidelights are presented upon the methods employed by the director and the orchestra management to make their artistic projects more distinctive, more alluring, more glamorous, and, of course, more compelling in box office appeal.



DAVID EWEN

The great orchestra at one and the same time must be a solid and substantial, strictly disciplined group and also a keenly sensitive and volatile organization, susceptible to the most del-

The Etude Music Lover's Bookshelf



Any book here reviewed may be secured from THE ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE at the price given plus postage.

by B. Meredith Cadman

icate suggestion or even the telepathic intimations of the conductor's dream fancies.

First of all, however, comes the iron discipline which compels concentrated attention to the minutest detail, and imperial respect for the conductor's every whim. As one conductor said, in speaking privately of his men, "They are merely the digits with which I play my instrument."

There is also the story of the player who was asked if he had played under the baton of a conductor of notorious severity. "Yes," he replied. "I played under his baton, but I called it a baseball bat."

The conductors considered are Toscanini, Stokowski, Koussevitzky, Dimitri Mitropoulos, Iturbi, Damrosch, Stock, Walter, Busch, Beecham, Monteux, Barbirolli, Ormandy, Leinsdorf, Reiner, Rodzinski, Sevitzy, Golschmann, Smallens, Kindler, Kolar, Goosens, Krueger, Barlow, Black, Wallenstein, Rapee, Solomon, Dixon, and Levin.

The book is filled with illuminating sidelights of interest for orchestra lovers.

"Dictators of the Baton"

By David Ewen

Pages: 305

Price: \$3.50

Publishers: Alliance Book Corporation

MUSICAL BOSTON OF OTHER DAYS

H. Earle Johnson has made an important contribution to the Columbia University Studies in Musicology in "Musical Interludes in Boston" (1795-1830). The author ingeniously starts with a quotation from James Boswell: "I am a great friend of public amusements for they keep the people from vice." This suggests the note of greatness which the reader will find throughout the book, making it quite different from some dry-as-dust essays on musicology, which one critic has described as "magnifications of dreadful trivia."

The writer pleasantly escorts the reader to the Boston of other days when "the polite arts" were given unusual attention. The author's affinity for the picturesque makes the book far more than a library piece.

Johann Christian Gottlieb Graupner's music

activity in the early years of the home of the bean and the cod are given proper recognition. Graupner (1767-1836), German-born, became an American citizen in 1808. He had been an oboe player in Haydn's London orchestra. After considerable travel he settled in Boston, opening a music shop and a publishing business. The early performances of the "Messiah" and the "Creation" were due to him, and his initiative led to the formation of the Handel and Haydn Society. He was called the "Father of American Orchestral Music" and some insist that he was the originator of the American minstrel song.

Graupner was in a way the mentor of Oliver Ditson, and Graupner's son, John Henry Howard Graupner, was associated with the Ditson firm in the early days as head of the music printing and engraving department. A catalog of the publications of Graupner includes four hundred and twenty numbers.

Graupner, Mallet, and Trajetta opened a musical conservatory in 1801 which met with unusual success.

This charming book is far more than a mere historical chronicle. It will have many admirers. The author is Instructor of Music at Clark University, and Music Critic of "The New Haven Register." At present he is on leave with the U. S. Army Air Forces.

"Musical Interludes in Boston"

By H. Earle Johnson

Pages: 366

Price: \$4.00

Publishers: Columbia University Press

CONVENIENT PLOTS OF THE OPERAS

This is a small-page, very much cheaper edition of the opera synopses of two hundred and sixty-six operas, included in The International Encyclopedia of Music and Musicians edited by Oscar Thompson, an excellent, practical, and comprehensive work which, although not exactly in pocket size, would fit comfortably in a lady's handbag.

"Plots of the Operas"

Edited by Oscar Thompson

Pages: 517

Price: 49 cents

Publishers: The World Publishing Company

RADIO

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

THE ETUDE

JANUARY, 1944

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

15

A Music Teacher Learns from Industry

AT FOUR A. M. one rain-and-wind-swept night, the telephone jangled in the office of the converted pipe organ factory. I scuttled down from a ladder perch in one of the dim-lit aisles to answer the jangle.

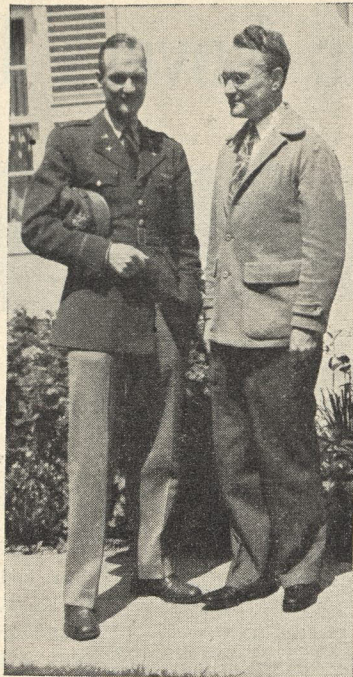
"Asa Taylor Warehouse," I said. (Asa Taylor was the proprietor, long since deceased, of the pipe organ factory, now become a storehouse for aircraft parts.) From the Plant office at the other end of the wire, the leadman informed me that I had been chosen to "go to school" on alternate nights from one to three A. M. He called it the JIT school. JIT, he said, meant Job Instructor's Training. Beyond that, he could not enlighten me, except to add that I was to report on the following night for the opening session.

At any rate, since it was now lunch period, I wouldn't worry about the JIT school, whatever that was, but would knock off work to munch thick lamb sandwiches, swig quantities of strong black coffee, and ruminate on the vicissitudes of my career as expediter in the warehouse of a well-known aircraft company. Don't let that "expediter" label get you off on the wrong track; it's just a fancy name for a husky guy who unloads and stores airplane parts of all sizes, hefts, and descriptions, and later "pulls," loads, and ships the material back to the Plant. When you are the only expediter on the graveyard shift, you have plenty to do—and then some.

So, while the Pacific gale howled round the warehouse walls, beat on the roof, and pounded the doors, I wondered what old Asa Taylor would say if he came down our pitch-black side street tonight to visit his organ factory. . . . Where were those thousands of pipes of tin, lead, and wood, of assorted shapes and sizes? Where were his famous "actions" and consoles with their miles of lines and tubing? And what had happened to this high central hall with its faked

stained-glass windows where Asa proudly displayed his finished organs to the customers? What function had these strange, crazy "stringers," "nacelles," and "skins" which usurped the places of honor there? . . . What kind of a newfangled organ was this, anyway?

It wouldn't be hard to imagine old Asa's astonishment when we put on a demonstration of our "organ" for him. If his instrument required thousands of parts, one hundred thousand are none



Dr. Maier and his famous pupil, Lieut. Dalies Frantz. Dr. Maier has just come from the Lube-Jack Co., Santa Monica, where he works as a machinist.

Conducted by

Guy Maier

Mus. Doc.
Noted Pianist
and Music Educator

Correspondents with this Department are requested to limit letters to One Hundred and Fifty Words.

too many for ours; and the quantity of our lines and tubing would bowl him over. If Asa bragged of his careful workmanship, he would be speechless at the hairbreadth precision of ours; as for his much vaunted tuning, he should hear our finished instrument tune up! And if our product wouldn't exactly bear us aloft on "wings of music," Asa would be bug-eyed to see what it could do!

Ho-Hum. . . . Four-thirty A. M. . . . An end to dreaming. . . . Back again to the old grind of receiving, storing, pulling, loading—such is the life of an expediter.

We Go to School

At one A. M. the next night, I drove through the blacked-out streets to the Plant, parked precariously in the dark, camouflaged lot, and found the little room where the JIT school was in session. Around a long table sat a dozen very sharp-looking young people of both sexes, all hoping to qualify as job instructors. When names and jobs were called by the young, pink-cheeked teacher, I

was shocked to find out that all the employees excepting myself were in the "skilled" category. I learned with dismay that all the other workers had had years of aircraft experience against a few months of mine; that I was at least twenty years older than the oldest student; and that each of us would be required not only to instruct the others in skills performed in the various departments, but also to play the role of learner of these skills. Furthermore, a carefully worked-out teaching plan would be followed, criticized, of course, by the instructor and the other members of the class.

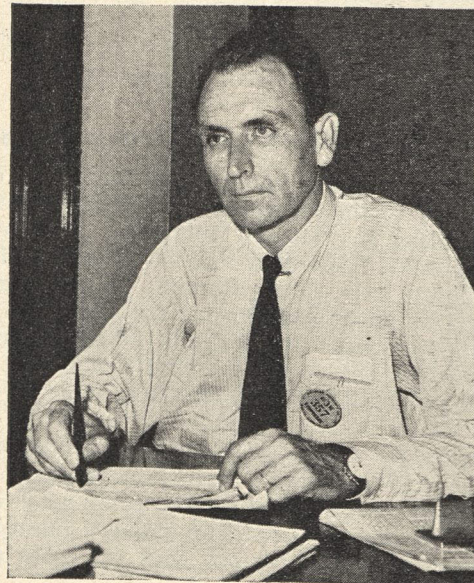
It was a terrifying prospect for a veteran of my years. Yet, when the instructor called for a volunteer to be the first victim, some irresistible impulse moved me to raise my hand. . . . Fine! I was to give the teaching demonstration at the next class session. Too late to recant now; alas, I was in for it! That sinking feeling was as sickening as that suffered in the hour before a concert; forehead and hands exuded the familiar, cold, clammy perspiration of terror as I tried in vain to think up (1) some skill I could teach anyone in this hard-boiled group, and (2) how to teach same after I thought it up.

Then I learned that this JIT course was one of the divisions of "Training within Industry" devised by the War Manpower Commission to teach defense workers their jobs quickly, thoroughly, and safely. To my amazement I found that the only "textbook" was a card, two by three inches in size, on which were boiled down the principles taught in college teacher training courses. This card was to be our sole guide. If its steps were followed literally, we were

(Continued on Page 58)



Mrs. Guy Maier, piano virtuoso, pouring "soup" for plastic patterns at the Douglas Aircraft Co., Santa Monica, California.



Werner Janssen, noted American composer and conductor, now in the Purchasing Department of the Douglas Aircraft Co.



Ruth St. Denis Shawn, world-famous ballerina, now working on electrical installations on A-20 Boston bombers, Douglas Aircraft Co.

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

THE ETUDE

How to Make a Music Manuscript

Helpful Hints on Musical Penmanship

by Orlando A. Mansfield, Mus. Doc.

TO THOSE who believe as Hamlet "once did hold it" that it is "a baseness to write fair," this article may be wearisome and worthless. Fortunately, however, the days are past in which the criterion of a "gentlemanly hand" was its illegibility, and we have now come to agree with Quintilian that "the practice of a fair and quick hand in writing" is "no immaterial accomplishment." But we must not forget that, although standards of excellence in handwriting continue to vary considerably, there is now a general agreement amongst musicians that the best musical manuscripts are those that conform to the finest specimens of the musical engraving of their period. We live in an age in which the art of printing and engraving music has been brought to an almost unsurpassable pitch of excellence, and the principal productions of this art are remarkably identical in detail. Hence, it follows that the most meritorious musical manuscripts of today are those in which the essential features of our musical typography are most faithfully reproduced. To assist the student or the inexperienced copyist or composer to attain this style of musical penmanship is the aim of this discussion.

Selecting the Paper

To modern script of any kind, paper is a prime necessity. For musical purposes this paper should be as the cookery books would say, "of a certain consistency." It should be impervious to ink, not too highly glazed, and capable of bearing the strain of erasure. The size of the paper should vary according to the nature of the manuscript. Oblong folio is most suitable for organ music and full-score work because it demands less frequent insertion of brackets, clefs, and key signatures. For pianoforte and vocal music the ordinary quarto page of twelve staves is generally preferred. For four-part music with keyboard instrument accompaniment, a ruling of eighteen staves to a larger quarto page is often advantageous, the ruling for scoring paper varying from about fifteen staves upwards, according to requirements.

Whatever ruling is adopted, in music paper for keyboard instruments there should be ample space between the staves in order to leave room for fingering, pedaling, musical terms or registration, and—most important of all—phrasing. In this latter desideratum most ordinary music paper is lacking, almost all twelve-stave samples needing a reduction of space between the staff lines, and a consequent widening of space between the various staves. For organ music, apart from that which we have had especially printed for our own use, we have found that the only paper which was entirely satisfactory was a parcel purchased from the library of Dr. W. J. Westbrook (1831-1894), the eminent organ composer and arranger. Unfortunately, this supply was exhausted many years ago.

Pens come next to paper in importance. These must vary, the rougher papers requiring softer and broader nibs; the smoother papers, harder

and finer. In both cases flexibility of point is an essential, so that a black note can be made with a slight pressure; and a stem, as fine as a hair, supplied by a lighter stroke. Such nibs are not easy to procure, but when found are preferable to the uniformity of most ordinary writing nibs, or the uneven flow or too-great rigidity of the majority of fountain pens. A good plan is to use several suitable pens, varying these in accordance with the quality of paper provided or the class of work required.

In selecting a penholder, without which a nib is useless, that distressing malady known as "writer's cramp" can often be mitigated or avoided altogether by the use of the larger-sized penholders common in America, but somewhat rare in Great Britain. Cramp and weariness, however, are far less likely to occur if the penholder is held in the most suitable manner for writing music; namely, between the first and second fingers, the thumb bent outwards at an angle, opposite the finger tips, supplying appropriate pressure for light or heavy strokes, notes, or dots, and enabling slurs and curves of all kinds to be produced with almost mechanical accuracy.

In the matter of ink, nothing is better than a good black or blue-black fluid. But for keyboard and vocal music, bars ruled with red ink are more arresting and, perhaps, somewhat picturesque. However, it is not altogether desirable to follow the procedure of W. T. Best (1826-97) who is reported to have used black ink for his notes, red for his organ registration, and green for other terms and directions! Bars should generally be inserted before the music is commenced, ample space being allotted to each measure, three or four measures being the maximum for a line of ordinary quarto paper. For the actual ruling a double ruler is most helpful; that is, one in which the front portion, against which the pen is placed, is rigid, but is hinged to a roller by which it is propelled. Hence, depositing or smearing ink on the paper is practically impossible.

Forming the Notes

Other minor requisites for successful music script include an eraser in the form of a sharp penknife, preferably one with a flat back which is useful to smooth over the surface of the paper after an erasure has been made; also a good, fairly soft lead pencil to rewrite notes on an erased surface and thus prevent the ink from "running."

Passing from the discussion of writing materials to that of the writing itself, we first observe that black notes should not be constructed by making a series of o's and then laboriously filling them up, but they should consist of a number of dots, each about the size of a pinhead.

These, if the pen is held as directed, can be made by one stroke, or one pressure of the thumb and fingers, for each note. White notes are of better shape and more oval in appearance if made by the union of two curved or elliptical strokes, rather than by a more or less crude circle.

In addition to ill-shaped notes and irregularly and inadequately spaced measures, perhaps the most annoying feature in most imperfectly written musical manuscripts is the persistency with which the writers turn the stems of their notes in the wrong direction—if, indeed, they give the matter any attention at all. Yet the rules relating to stems are quite simple and, as stated in the writer's "Rudiments of Music" (Paxton), are to the effect that, when writing a single part, notes above the third line have their stems turned down; those below the third line having their stems turned up; and notes upon the third line have their stems up or down, according to the context. In chords, or in a series of single notes grouped together, the stems are turned in the direction of the note farthest from the third line. When two or more parts are written on one staff, the stems of the notes forming the upper parts are turned upwards; those forming the lower parts, downwards. A reference to any standard hymnal or classical edition will make this clear. Occasionally, in keyboard music, when the parts for both hands are written on one staff, the notes intended to be played by the right hand have their stems turned upwards; those for the left hand, downwards.

Other Details

However the stems may be turned, they must be on the right-hand side of the upper-stemmed note and on the left-hand side of the lower-stemmed; not on the right-hand side in both cases "as the manner of some is." Hooks for eighth notes and shorter notes should be written on the right-hand side of the stems, whether the latter are upper or lower. Lastly, all notes sounded or struck simultaneously should align; that is, fall in a straight line above or below one another. Great care should be taken not to crowd long notes together, but to make them occupy pretty much the same space as an equivalent group of shorter notes. This simple task is rendered still easier if a uniform spacing of bars is adopted.

Slurs should be applied to the heads of the notes and not to the stems, in cases in which all notes involved are stemmed in the same direction. If in a given passage, group, or figure, some notes have upper stems and some lower, and if the former predominate, place the slur below the staff; if the latter, above. Some authorities recommend that in keyboard music, to give more space between the staves, the slurs affecting notes on the upper staff should be placed above that staff; those relating to notes on the lower staff, below. Triplets, duplets, and other irregular groups are better denoted by a square or oblong bracket rather than by (Continued on Page 52)

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

JANUARY, 1944

17

Is Musical Composition Instinctive?

by Arthur Olaf Andersen, Mus. Doc.

HAVE YOU TEACHERS of musical theory ever had students who wrote poor harmony exercises and yet would bring to their lessons full-fledged compositions surprisingly correct in all harmonic structure and progression? I doubt if there is a theory teacher in the country who has not had such an experience.

This takes us back to the very beginnings of music composition. Someone started it. Our books of music history are elaborate in explanation of the almost romantic beginnings of musical speech, what purposes it served, and so on. Later, a couple of Greeks, with their highly intellectual flair for classification and rule, experimented with poetry and music combined and thus became the first musicologists. Pythagoras and Aristoxenus, both philosophers, invented a system of notation and, for the first time, visual aid in reading music was born. Later, the Romans adopted Greek culture. Music was subjected to vast changes by the introduction of Christianity as the Roman state religion. Greek nomenclature was lost altogether and a new system of notation was created and became a part of the religious ritual. Bishop Ambrose and Pope Gregory each took a hand in making music a stabilized part of all religious ceremonies, retaining very little of the Greek use of it and forming new rules and regulations.

Up to this point music certainly was instinctive as far as melody was concerned. Rules were man made but constantly improved upon by necessity.

All of this happened over a period of six hundred years and came about so gradually and naturally that musicologists of today are vague about it all and at a loss to solve to their own satisfaction just how the development was brought about.

When we consider the simplicity of this early music in comparison with the atonal abracadabra of some of our modern writers of today we wonder if man-made laws of chord formation and chord progression have any lasting value.



Should we pigeonhole the old rules and forget about them? Or, should we retain them and try to explain the reasons for the new things as

based upon the old with improvements of every nature?

When we come across a passage such as the foregoing, how can we justify its existence according to the old rules of harmony?

We feel sure that Mr. Richter would have had a fit if a student had brought him a composition in which such a queer-sounding progression appeared. Yet, today, we find many such so-called queer progressions. The unresolved *appoggiatura* is a plaything of the modern writer. It is quite as natural to him as any ordinary triads were to the older composers. Therefore, the following is what he doesn't hear but knows is there if all the delayed *appoggiaturi* were patiently resolved:



Thus is disclosed a line of thought which is uppermost in the mind of the modernist.

Now the question arises—is this instinctive, or is it a studied effort? It certainly cannot be instinctive for any person actually to have been inspired to write such a passage except as a result of wishing to express a certain mood and, even then, it would have to be studied carefully to obtain the correct notation. The second example, disclosing the resolution chords, is no problem whatever. That might have been instinctive. But, when we take into consideration the many devices employed by the latest school of writers, such as escaped resolutions, odd uses of ninth chords, eleventh and thirteenth, dual-tonality, mixed meters, elaborate pedal figures, pointillism, and so on, one wonders about the labored works imposed upon the public in comparison to the spontaneous, straightforward, singing melodic lines of the instinctive writers who make no effort to be unnatural.

An Interesting Case

If a composition is the result of a tense necessity of expression and the writer possesses an accurate ear and only a fleeting knowledge of harmony, the result may well be important. Instinct has done its work and, in many cases, done it well. We have seen surprising results from instinctive creation.

Recently, a young music student, who only

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

was beginning the study of harmony in its elementary aspects, brought to the studio a piece for violin and piano carefully notated, correct in all harmonic progressions which were a long way in advance of what he was studying. Not only was the violin melody attractive and "under the fingers" but the piano accompaniment was rich and natural and moved easily and spontaneously with rhythmical variety and balance. The form was perfect.

How does one account for this except to proclaim it instinctive? The young man played the piano indifferently. He knew nothing about the violin; but he had saturated himself in music of all kinds through attending concerts and, still more, through listening to phonograph records.

It all makes one wonder if Mozart and Beethoven, who both were bored to tears over the study of theory, did not compose almost entirely through instinct? They each had a very definite vocabulary, distinctive and personal. Each amplified and broadened what had come before his time. Each must have been musically saturated and must have had a naturally inventive mind, judging by the strides ahead in form and the other mechanics they introduced to the musical world.

Wagner and Debussy

Some musically inclined people have an all-embracing sense of melody plus harmony. Others have only a melodic sense and cannot even suggest the harmonic clothing necessary for the full expression of their melody. Thus it is that many Tin Pan Alley song writers receive credit for compositions written in conjunction with arrangers while they supply only the melodies. Even the lyrics to their songs are written by professional writers who are wise in this field of the popular ditty.

What about Wagner with his flowing stream of melodies, one melting into another or several used together? There are no rules to tell one how to do these things. This must all be instinctive, natural, unsought for, and yet planned to a great extent to meet characterization, situation, and mood.

And Debussy? Well, we might say he loved tonal effects regardless of rule or regulation. An imagist seeking for strange yet beautiful designs in color—one whose music is an acquired taste—who catered to the esthete, who reveled in the exotic. There is a big place for his music and he had his own reasons for writing in the manner he did. It was instinctive.

A Valued Opinion

In a conversation with an important figure in the music world—a man whose compositions have been widely performed here and abroad—he stated that he had studied theory quite conscientiously when a young man but had soon after forgotten everything he had learned. We asked him if he thought the study of harmony had been beneficial in his original work. He pondered on the question for a moment or two and answered that although he could not quote a single rule of harmonic progression, he thought that perhaps, subconsciously, he had retained something. And so it goes. Instinct coupled with an orderly mind, plus good taste and a sensitive ear, go a long distance in the creation of music. In many instances it must be inborn; and when the personality is large enough, blessed with imagination, the result is empiric and a new expression comes to light. If this is forceful enough many rules of harmony go by the board. Is not this development instinctive?

THE ETUDE

French Art-Song Composers Before Fauré and Debussy

Berlioz—Bizet—Delibes

by Helen Spills

THE TRULY FINE BODY of modern French art-song which we know today did not appear until after the middle of the nineteenth century, nearly fifty years after the wonderful florescence of cultivated solo song that began in Germany with Franz Schubert. The period which preceded that of the art-song in nineteenth-century France coincided with the troubled era of the Revolution, the Empires, the Restoration, and the Revolutions of 1830 and 1848; a time of intense feeling. Under such conditions patriotic songs were found in great abundance. At the beginning of this period the French had no lyric poet of the stature of the German Goethe to inspire to song creation, and had there been one, the general state of music composition in France would not have provided the necessary musical means for art-song creation in the sense that we understand it today.

At this period were to be found the romances of Garat, 1764-1823, a distinguished composer and singer of Romances, who was feted and admired by Marie Antoinette and her court at Versailles, and later was made *professeur du chant* at the Conservatoire by Napoleon. The songs of this time had facile, pleasing melodies, but were rather thin in texture and simple in construction. Their composers were more or less identified with the composition and production of opera in various forms, and also provided music for the numerous State entertainments and other public functions of their day.

A Poetic Array

With the beginning of the century of Romanticism in France there appeared a great array of lyric poets; singers deeply responsive to the era. First in the line came the idealistic Lamartine, and the more intellectual de Vigny; then that passionate and charming lyricist Alfred de Musset; and, at last, the classical Gautier. Over all these, and over the whole century, hovers the personality of France's "mightiest gatherer of words since the world began," Victor Hugo, 1802-1885. For this wonderful outburst of romantic lyrics the complementary musical themes were generally lacking, but there was one during the first half of the century who sought bolder effects and greater originality in song. He was François Louis Hippolyte Monpou, called the bard of the Romantic "cenacles," and popular with Victor Hugo and contemporary French poets of his time, whose verses he set to music. However, Monpou had too little musical learning and fell short in the matter of genius, and his songs have not endured.

In Monpou's time there lived another French composer, whose name and fame have since been the signal for heated discussion pro and con as to his legitimate right to his position of musical eminence. This composer was Hector Berlioz, 1803-1869, entirely a man of his time. His highly strung, passionate, and enthusiastic temperament eagerly embraced the new musical message from Gluck, Weber, and Beethoven, which came to him as a youth in Paris. Though Berlioz is celebrated first for his innovations in the field of orchestral composition, he has shown himself, by his songs, to be also the first of French composers really to venture in search of truly expressive solo song and to leave worthy results of his efforts.

A Tonal Adventurer

When we consider the sparse musical foundations upon which Berlioz had to begin his career and the low level of musical taste current in Paris at the time of his first visits, his courage in striking out into new paths and his ultimate accomplishment seem great. In his music, as Berlioz states, he "determined on enforcing the inner meaning of his subject"; this he seems to have aimed to do in his songs, mainly by means of richer harmonic color and other modes of expression very unusual in French song in his day, and entirely foreign, at that moment, to French ideas of musical art.

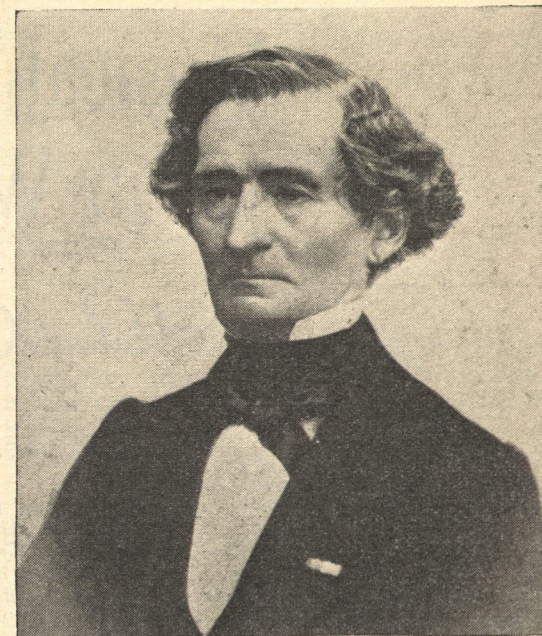
His group of songs called "Les Nuits d'Été," composed in 1834, consists of musical settings of six poems by Theophile Gautier. Romain Rolland calls attention to a certain classical quality inherent in the music of Berlioz, which manifests itself in spite of Romantic harmonies, color, and exotic rhythms; we find this quality in the songs. Those of "Les Nuits d'Été" are well contrasted and exhibit far greater resourcefulness in the matter of musical expression than had yet been found in French song. An effective song in this group is the lament *Sur les Lagunes*, which opens with the words "Ma belle ami est morte. . . ." (My beloved friend is dead). The whole work expresses the almost immeasurable



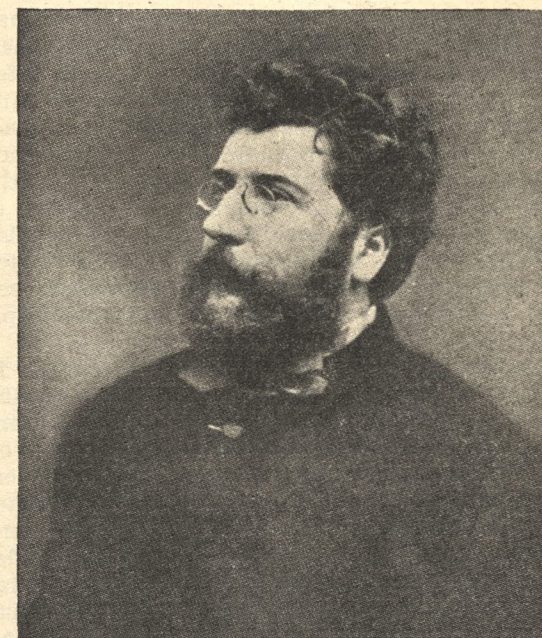
grief of one at the loss of a dear friend. Here Berlioz has used a short (Continued on Page 52)

VOICE

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"



HECTOR BERLIOZ



GEORGES BIZET



LÉO DELIBES

Musical Instruction in Wartime

by Helen Oliphant Bates

Miss Helen Oliphant Bates, Mus. Bac., A.A.G.O. makes her home in San Antonio, Texas, where she is active as a pianist and organist.

Miss Bates is the author of over two thousand published stories, plays, verses, and articles. These have appeared in the leading publications for children—*Jack and Jill*, *Children's Activities*, *Instructor*, *Grade Teacher*, *American Childhood*, *Young Crusader*, and the *Sunday School* weeklies. Miss Bates has also contributed numerous educational articles, inspirational features, and poems to magazines for adults. Her articles in *The Etude* have been practical and useful.—EDITOR'S NOTE.

MUSIC is essential in war. The spirit of man so frequently collapses before his physical strength gives out, that music is often the means of saving life. Instances in Poland prove the power of song. In that country families have been brutally evacuated from their homes, jammed into cattle cars, and forced to ride without food or medical attention. The occupants of many of the cars perished under the fiendish cruelties. But in the cars where someone started to sing, hearts gained sufficient courage to keep up the struggle for existence, and the people survived.

Although living is more nearly normal in America, we, too, need music. It vitalizes mind and body, braces both enlisted men and civilians for the conflict, and enables them to carry on war duties with increased efficiency. Teachers who want their students to derive the most beneficial results from instruction should analyze the psychological effects of music and let the deductions from such study be the basis for prescribing musical treatment to fit individual needs. Many factors will influence the selections, but the general plan will be to reduce the amount of melancholy music to a minimum and put the emphasis upon compositions that are diverting, soothing, or stimulating.

Diverting Music

Those who are worried and panicky will be helped by music that diverts the mind. Costume programs are excellent for this purpose. Whenever a person attempts to impersonate another character, he gets away temporarily from his own individuality and cares. Bright stage scenes infuse gayety into the present darkness. Examples of compositions which add charm and color are *Minuet in G*, Paderewski; and *Minuet in G*, Beethoven (colonial costume); *Danzas Españolas*, Granados (Spanish costume); and *By the Waters of Minnetonka*, Lieurance (Indian).

Music that is descriptive and imaginative has therapeutic value. By arousing vivid mental pictures of pleasant scenes, depressing thoughts are crowded out. Examples:

Country Gardens, Percy Grainger; *Harmonious Blacksmith*, Handel; *Norwegian Bridal Procession*, Grieg; *Spinning Song*, and *Spring Song*, Mendelssohn; *Troika*, Tchaikowsky; *Witches'*

Dance, MacDowell; *Gardens in the Rain*, *Reflections in the Water*, and *Clair de lune*, Debussy; *Forest Murmurs*, Liszt; *Song to the Evening Star* from "Tannhäuser," Wagner.

Since Mendelssohn did not suffer the hardships that were the lot of most composers, his music radiates a freshness and joy that make it particularly suitable for these trying days. Pieces with pronounced melodic sparkle and intriguing rhythmic motives are desirable. Compositions in fugue and sonata form might also be included in this group. These divert, because it is impossible to render them without intense mental effort.

Soothing Music

People who are suffering from physical or emotional strain will be helped by soothing music. For this purpose it is best to use soft pieces in slow tempo, with sustained and pleasing melodies. Simple diatonic progressions are more quieting than elaborate diatonic or chromatic harmony. Since high notes may be irritating to those in grief, and low chords may be somber and depressing, it is best to keep within the middle register of the voice or keyboard. Nature tone poems, lullabies, and barcarolles are balm for jaded nerves. Many hymns create inner repose.

Restless or complicated rhythms, pronounced rhythmic or melodic figures, rapid changes of time and register, strong accents, big leaps in the melody, and shrill instruments like trumpets and fifes, all such should be avoided. Complex forms of music which require mental effort for their appreciation are not palliative, and should not be used when a performer or listener is ex-

hausted or distracted, or otherwise depressed. Examples of soothing music are *Faith*, and *Consolation*, from "Songs Without Words," Mendelssohn; and *To a Wild Rose*, MacDowell.

Stimulating Music

Some students need a spur to enable them to overcome fear and gain courage for action. Marches, patriotic songs, triumphant hymns, and quick, lively pieces with strong rhythm and accents are exhilarating. The *Turkish March*, Beethoven; *March Militaire*, Schubert; and *The Stars and Stripes Forever*, Sousa, are stimulating compositions.

A good band is a physical and mental tonic. The colorful uniforms, shining instruments, and animated rhythms awaken man's higher impulses and make him want to do his part. Since people's chief interests center around things pertaining to the war, military music will be assigned generously.

Boys like to learn bugle calls. The tones of a bugle call are used at the beginning of the piece *Taps*, by H. Engelmann. If pupils are taught compositions with military atmosphere and are told stories of army and navy life, it will increase their interest in the purchase of defense stamps and other children's war activities.

Military Dramatizations

Military dramatizations always are popular. It is not necessary to know dramatic art to use simple pantomime scenes in the studio. If the teacher will start with a few suggestions, the pupils can work out the action themselves. Military music can be used, or a military atmosphere can be injected into classics.

For example, the old favorite, Schumann's *Happy Farmer*, can be given a modern interpretation. The teacher can introduce it like this:

"Johnny, imagine that you are a farmer on the way home from work. You are glad to be through your labors, and you are happy because you have a fine crop of potatoes ready to send off to the army."

Have one child play the composition, while Johnny walks along to the rhythm of the music, making whatever gestures he thinks a farmer would use.

After Johnny has impersonated the merry farmer, and his mind is interested by the bushels of potatoes being shipped to the soldiers, he will probably interpret the piece with more abandon and more spirit.

National Anthems

Every student should be required to memorize the national anthems and to review these pieces regularly until he can render them for any audience without advance notice. It is to be regretted that, although our national anthems are played for almost every gathering, thousands of people do not know the words and hence cannot sing with due reverence. (Continued on Page 24)



HELEN OLIPHANT BATES

THE ORGAN has always occupied a prominent place in the Western Church, both musically and architecturally. There is a psychological reason for this, to be found in the fact that the organ is itself an assemblage of voices under central control, a sort of artificial congregation. Rows and rows of people make up a congregation, all responding to priest and preacher, singing together, praying together, and responding together in devotional unity. The organ, with rows on rows of pipes, all as alike and yet as different as the voices below, is a most appropriate means of musical inspiration and support for the human congregation.

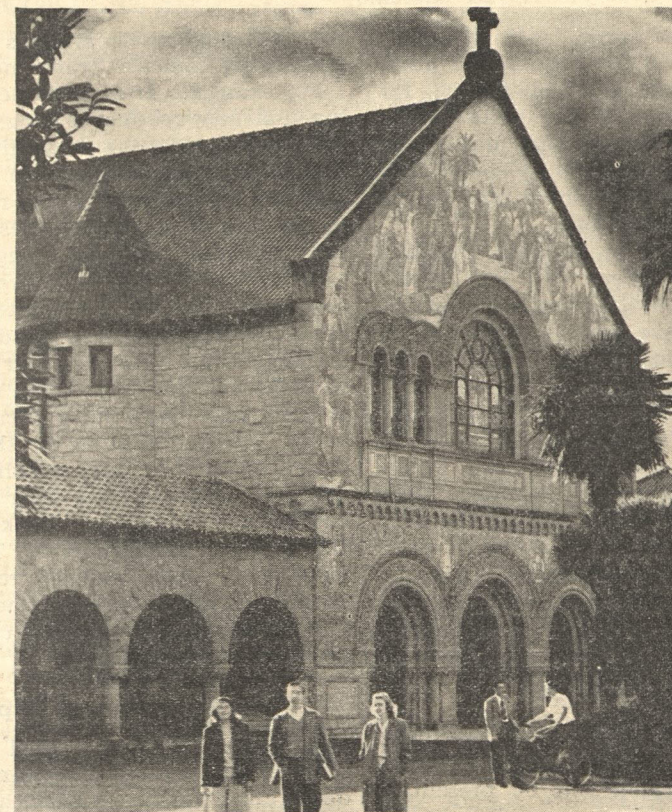
Certain criteria for organs and organists may therefore be set up, to see how well they fulfill the traditional function just described. Does organ music sing? Does it make listeners want to sing with it? Does it give support to singers without overwhelming them? These are pertinent questions which we organists and all organ builders can profitably and constantly ask in our work. Unless the three questions above can be answered in the affirmative, the organ is nothing but "a kist o' whistles," and the traditional objections to it tend to be justified.

Unfortunately, one finds organs here and there that discourage singing, organs which call for the greatest skill in phrasing and in registration, organs on such heavy wind pressures that the singers are engulfed, or organs with lugubrious tones which make faces too long for utterance. With such organs, the simple suggestions vouchsafed here are more pertinent than ever.

These suggestions are pointed to a prime objective which may be summed up in one word—*clarity*. The singing organ must allow all voices to be heard clearly—the voices of its own pipes and the voices of choir and congregation. The organist has to work for clarity in three ways—in melodic phrasing, in harmonic texture, and in tone color, or registration. Let us take each of these in turn.

Clarity of Melodic Phrasing

There is a little volume known to every piano student which is singularly neglected in organ instruction—the "Two-Part Inventions," by J. S. Bach. It is said that Bach once remarked that these were exercises in singing with the fingers. So they are, or should be. I recommend the "Inventions" as melodic studies for the organist and urge that one rule be observed—play them from beginning to end *without shifting fingers*. Some overedited versions actually recommend shifts, as if Bach's melodies should be played without



Memorial Church at Stanford University
where Dr. Allen is organist.

any ventilation or breathing places whatever! Organ "methods" are apt to exaggerate the importance of finger-shifting, as if one's musical life depended on the perfection of *legato*. Freely singing melodies, on any instrument, do call for a smooth *legato*, of course, but the *legatissimo* on the organ is an abomination to be avoided like the plague. What we mean by *legato*, in terms of singing, is that the vowels of our musical

phrases should have time to be heard. Singers who spend all their time sounding vowels, however, never have any diction. The articulation of consonants is as necessary as the sonority of vowels. Now in organ playing there is apt to be a continuous roar of "vowels" from open pipes unless the player learns the tricks of clear articulation, with snappy attack and release of the key.

Another neglected instruction book from which lessons in melodic phrasing are possible is the hymnal. Here again, as in the "methods," the *legato* principle is apt to be over-exaggerated, unless we look at hymn music, not as chords one after the other, but as part-songs for four singing voices. Perhaps a good rule in hymn playing is to keep at least one voice very *legato*—preferably the bass (for firm foundation), but to watch articulation elsewhere, especially on repeated notes. In the first measure of Sullivan's *Onward, Christian Soldiers*, however, the tenor voice can ride along on a smooth *legato* in the left hand, while the right hand and pedal play the repeated notes with boldness, precision, and "punch."

The genius of the organ is best suited for polyphonic music, with interweaving voices clear-

ly enunciated. It is to this end that the "classical" organ has made its finest contribution. The romantic organ, however, like romantic teaching, has pushed chordal harmony to the fore, until all music has been pedantically represented as a series of "chord progressions." Chordal stagnation gets us into musical mud, so just a word is due on harmonic clarity.

Clarity of Harmonic Texture

One caution is almost axiomatic—play as few notes as possible. At least let us add no superfluous ones.

The old rules that one-third is enough in a chord and that the bass and tenor should be well spaced are as good for organ playing as for part-writing. There should also be slow and unusual punishment for the offenders who push down sevenths into perfectly adequate triads, thus "gumming up the works."

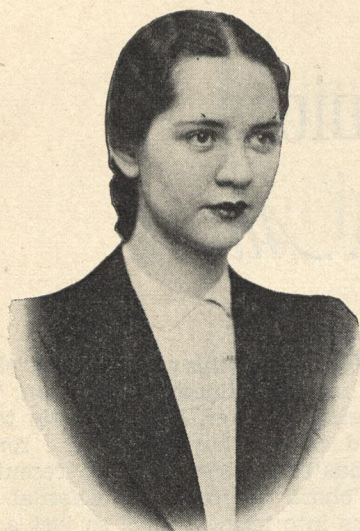
The best-harmonized hymn tunes are, of course, those in which each of the voices is given a melody of sorts. It stands to reason, therefore, that melodic clarity is essential to clear harmonic texture. Too many notes added to the harmony spoil the melodic lines of inner voices. When organs are complete to 4', 2', and mixture ranks, chords can be sounded by depressing single keys. This piling up of tonal levels brings up the question of registration.

I was once playing the organ with the San Francisco Symphony Orchestra under Alfred Hertz, and to brighten up one passage added the Swell to Great 4' coupler. He heard it immediately and objected that it was "too high." A friend of mine was called similarly one time for playing the celesta in octaves, when single notes were written in the part. All orchestral conductors would probably object to organ tone which out-piccolos the piccolo, and piles up duplicate chords on top of chords, but what would they think of the addition of the 16' couplers, often with 16' tone already on the manuals? Yet this is an unpardonable offense against clarity of harmony which is carried on in many churches week after week. This is the surest way to kill voices or orchestra. Combined with muddy tone color, these two factors have done everything possible to discourage singing in our churches and theaters.

Clarity in Tone Color

The same conductors who objected to super-chords on higher levels have been known to tolerate horrible tone colors in organ parts. This seems to indicate a lack of sensitivity. Can it be that in our craze for volume and emotional intensities we have lost our taste for clarity of tone color? There are two factors that have contributed to this deterioration of taste: one is the overdevelopment of flute and string tone (closed tones and pinched tones) and the over-indulgence in amplification. (Continued on Page 54)

ORGAN



ROSE MARIE GRENTZER

Eurythmics in the Elementary School Program

by Rose Marie Grentzer

Rose Marie Grentzer holds the degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Music Education, Bachelor of Arts in Violin, and Master of Arts in Music Education. Her studies were carried on at the Carnegie Institute of Technology. She was formerly Supervisor of Music, Braddock Public Schools, Braddock, Pennsylvania, and at present is Instructor in Music Education, University of Michigan, and Director of Vocal Music, Ann Arbor High School, Ann Arbor, Michigan.—Editor's Note.

EURYTHMICS is an integral part of our program because it is musically and educationally sound, and adapts itself to our present-day philosophy of education.

Musically, eurythmics develops a feeling for meter, accent, tempo, dynamics, rhythmic patterns, and mood. It also contributes to an appreciation and recognition of form and design, melodic line and rhythmic contour, harmonic background, and an increased music repertoire through active listening. Socially, through its various activities, it develops poise and grace and provides opportunity for self-expression; through group participation it makes children dependent on one another, and tends to release their inhibitions. It develops the child by integrating his physical, emotional, and intellectual responses. Educationally, it serves as an effective teaching device because the principle is that children learn, not by theory, but by doing.

Perhaps the most complete system of eurythmics is that of Jacques Dalcroze, who was one of the first to translate music into the realm of personal experience of the child. His system, based on the innate rhythmic responses of the child, concerns itself with experiences only in so far as they aim at the final goal, music appreciation.

The Objectives Outlined

We all use eurythmics to some extent in the teaching of kindergarten and first grade. How shall we go about organizing and conducting this type of program to make it more functional in all of the elementary grades? To do this it is important that we organize and outline the objectives for each grade, and then set out to reach our goal through a sequential development of activities. Without such organization the activities will not develop musicianship, nor will they provide a background for the skills which we are so anxious our pupils acquire.

Every teacher will admit that children enjoy rhythmic activities. However, too often these activities are carried on for their own sake and without regard to the building of a musical background. We should have a definite reason for our selections and not present an activity because the music is easy to play or the songbook is nearby. Only through careful and sequential planning can we hope to achieve our aims.

Let us outline the objectives, for example, in the second grade. We can say that the aims are:

to sense the mood of the music, to be conscious of dynamic effects, to feel the accent and pulse of the measure; also, to have a feeling for phrases and phrase balance, to be familiar with the whole, half, quarter, eighth note, and dotted eighth and sixteenth by sight and by sound, and to be able to recognize and use these note values in simple rhythmic combinations.

Since children are able to execute rhythms and to absorb musical experiences far beyond their power of analysis, the experiences which we want them to analyze one year should be presented the previous year through various activities and without analysis. In the case of the second grade, we want them to be familiar with the quarter note, which they recognize as the walking note, and the eighth note, which to them is the running note. Therefore, they should have many opportunities during the first grade to get the feeling for these notes through activities. The second year, when the notes are presented to them for rhythmic analysis, *not for melodic reading*, they will have experienced these note values and the symbols will be more meaningful, not in terms of theory, but in terms of actual feeling.

Likewise, for successive grades, the rhythmic experiences of each year should lay the foundation for the rhythms which will be presented through melodic reading in the succeeding years. After some muscular response to a new rhythm, the rhythm should be notated and the children should learn to associate their physical reactions with the rhythmic symbols. Each new rhythmic pattern should be combined with note values already familiar to the child, and the combinations should gradually become more difficult.

We have suggested the stressing of rhythmic experiences in building for reading skill because most schools, in grades beyond the second year, devote the greater part of the music period to the development of that skill. They work intently on intervals and use many devices to establish the scale and tonality. But proficiency in the

translation of music symbols into tone does not necessarily indicate proficiency in reading.

For example: If an intermediate grade is having difficulty reading a song, ask them to turn their books face down and give you their attention. Using the left hand to represent the staff and the index finger of the right hand to point to the line or space to represent the notes, lead them through the song. Suggest that they sustain each note until you move your hand for the designation of the next note. Usually you will get a fine response. The children will have little difficulty even with the intervals, which seemed so impossible for them when they read from the printed page. Now have them read from their books. We find that again they have difficulty. Why? When they were watching the hand they had the rhythm of the song indicated to them, but reading from their books they had to get the rhythm for themselves. The rhythm interfered with their melodic reading and meant nothing to them. A better background of rhythmic experiences is what the class needed, rather than drill in intervals.

Intensity and Expression

After we have determined our objectives for each grade, we must be careful to select and direct our activities so that they will achieve the desired results. It is not only a problem of what we do, but also *how we do it*. Let us analyze an experience in phrasing. We ask children to denote phrases by making large circles with their arms or we ask them to move in space to denote the journey of the phrase. The important physical sensation which we want them to have is that of intensity, so that they get a real feeling for the rise and fall of the phrase. Arms waving listlessly in the air are inexpressive and of no value in the teaching of rhythmic feeling.

There must be an intensity behind movement, if it is to be expressive. It is impossible to convey to the child the feeling of intensity by mere telling; the activities suggested to him should be those which will give him a feeling of resistance against a force. The activities should be chosen from the child's own experiences, such as lifting, pulling, or pushing.

The following activity will provide an experience in the feeling for phrasing. Divide the class into groups of twos (Continued on Page 60)

BAND, ORCHESTRA and CHORUS

Edited by William D. Revelli

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

THE ETUDE

Advancing Organization in School Music

by Pattee Evenson

Mr. Evenson, born in Spokane, Washington, received his first musical instruction from his mother, an accomplished pianist, and later from Benjamin Klatskin, with whom he studied the trumpet.

In Chicago, while preparing for a law course, he joined the Civic Orchestra of Chicago, the Orchestral Training School conducted by Frederick Stock and Eric Delamarter, and continued his study of the trumpet under Edward Llewellyn.

After leaving the University, he devoted himself entirely to the study of piano under Joseph Brinkman and theory under Leo Sowerby, at the same time conducting the band and instructing instrumental classes at the University of Chicago High School. He was assistant conductor of the University of Chicago Concert Band under Victor Grabel.

He then played with the Minneapolis Symphony Orchestra five seasons under Verbrugghen and Ormandy, teaching music in the Minneapolis schools and continuing his musical studies at the University of Minnesota, being graduated "cum laude" with a B.Sc. degree.

Subsequently, he studied the trumpet in New York under Max Schlossberg, and later in London under George Eskdale, first trumpeter in the London Philharmonic, and in Paris under Georges Seguelas, solo cornetist in La Musique de la Garde Republicaine.

In 1935 he was graduated from the University of Michigan Music School with a Master of Music degree.

At various intervals since that time he has studied orchestration under Lucien Cailliet, composition under George Mackay at the University of Southern California, and conducting under Vladimir Backaleinikoff.

He is now a member of the Theory and Instrumental faculties in the Eastman School of Music, and is solo trumpeter in the Rochester Philharmonic Orchestra.—Editor's Note.

MUCH HAS HAPPENED in secondary school music since the first national contest was held back in June, 1923. America has forged ahead of the rest of the world in providing free choral and instrumental instruction in its program of public education. In no other land can young students avail themselves of such an opportunity to the extent that it exists here. It is unique in the American scene.

School music contests and festivals in recent years have provided convincing demonstrations of the superior quality of organization and instruction. In some localities, notably in the Middle West, a tradition of excellence in performance is carrying their bands and orchestras forward to results that are by no means amateurish. Indeed, they are frequently distinctive musical achievements. However, these constitute a small number of the total. Outside this category, the quality of the results heard varies greatly. It must be assumed that individual differences in musical background and environment, and in talent, account for a portion of this variety. That other factors enter more prominently into the picture, however, is suggested by the fact that for the most part the aggregate personnel of these school bands and orchestras represents an average nation-wide cross section of musical talent in our public schools. Since the basis of choice between attending one public school or another is primarily one of geography and not of musical talent, what, then, are the causes of the unusual differences in results obtained from public school instrumental music?

To some people the question seems absurd in that its answer, they feel, is to be found in any one of several obvious and uncontrollable circumstances such as poor talent, lack of public support, unsympathetic school boards, lack of industry and ambition among students, and inadequate facilities. However, a close scrutiny of much of the subject matter that is being emphasized, and of the teaching techniques employed

in the case of brass and reed instruments particularly, reveals a real and embarrassing reason why many school bands and orchestras sound musically irritating.

It must be said at the outset that any mass movement which has enjoyed the success and phenomenal growth of American school music will naturally have growing pains. Certain shortcomings must be expected. It is easy to criticize. It is quite another thing to build constructively. One who has not good reason to believe he can do both should refrain from doing either. We are concerned only with emphasizing these practices which are most effective in the hopes that they may become more widespread in their adoption.

A Curious Deficiency

In contests, at well-known summer music camps, and in the high schools and colleges, we have heard a large number of high school musicians, both as individuals and as members of orchestras and bands. Almost without exception, we have been struck by a curious deficiency in their fundamental musical training, both with respect to the technical knowledge of their instruments and their musicianship.

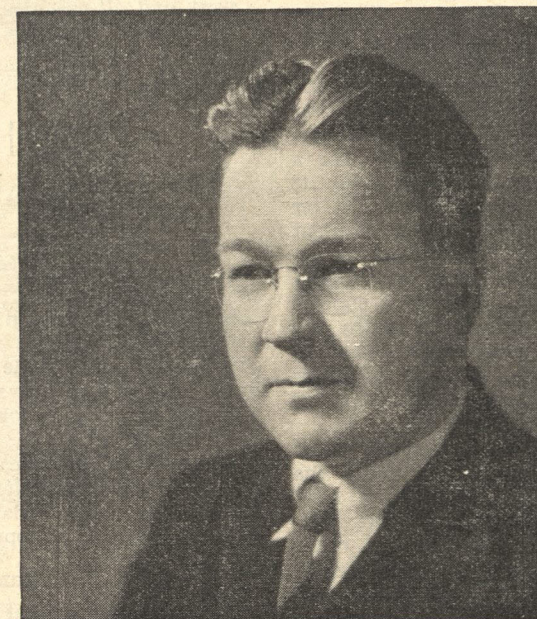
When an average of thirteen out of fifteen in these groups gives no evidence of having been taught and drilled to correctly attack a note at different dynamic levels, or of having learned the fundamentals of breathing and of tone production, or what constitutes a daily practice routine with clear-cut objectives and a definite idea of how to go about achieving them; when they repeatedly say they have never been thoroughly instructed in *solfege* and the elements of rhythm, and are unable to play correctly the most elementary rhythmic patterns after several years in school organizations—then, there is no

alternative but to seek the cause of this in the teaching to which they have been subjected. For these topics definitely can be taught in classes.

The first of the reasons for this situation one does not have to look far to find. It lies in the attitude maintained by a great many school principals and superintendents regarding music as a subject in their curriculum. Unfortunately, a substantial majority of them regard their school band as a device for putting on a show. To them, the music department is an appendage to the athletic department. Their first concern is to get a band with as large a personnel as possible on the football field as quickly as possible. To achieve this they subject their band conductors to heavy, and often drastic, pressure. They frequently give no evidence of concern over how seriously this process compromises and even abandons a program of sound instruction. They have little patience with an appeal for the time and program actually necessary for acquiring a correct musical foundation. This curious indifference reveals the strong temptation to exploit the music program. The principals cannot resist it. As a result, the student pays the price.

His teacher is forced to present him prematurely with parts to military marches and the admonition to get the notes out some way as soon as he can. Thus, his first contacts with his instrument are fraught with hurry and confusion. He is denied the necessary time and instruction in those specific items in fundamental technique which are imperative to his getting a correct start. He stumbles along. Faulty playing habits accumulate. They add to his frustration. In time, he either gives up the instrument entirely, continues just for his "own amusement," or inwardly yearns for a good private teacher under whom he might learn the fundamentals which he could just as well have learned in school, had the time been provided.

Among principals and superintendents, the seeds of this paradox are buried deep in a



PATTEE EVENSON

BAND and ORCHESTRA

Edited by William D. Revelli

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

JANUARY, 1944

Music and Study

fallacious conception of what a band or orchestra really is. Quite obviously it is first and last a group of individuals. The quality and amount of individual instruction more than any other single item determines what the organization will ultimately achieve. The answer to this need is not more rehearsals, but more time spent in technic classes getting acquainted with the peculiarities and problems of the instruments, and learning exactly how to go about dealing with them; more time in small ensembles—trios, quartets, quintets—to become aware of what intonation, ensemble, tone quality, and timbre actually mean. This is being done in some schools with outstanding results. It means that students can be given a correct start on their instruments and the type of playing experience which is most valuable for young players.

Time to Build

This should be carried on without administrative pressure. The musician should be given complete charge of his department with ample time to build from the ground up, and should be held responsible for the musical results he obtains. Furthermore, one man should not be required to conduct a large group and teach all the instruments. In a number of school systems, men who specialize in teaching one of the three groups of strings, woodwinds, and brass instruments are employed to organize classes in all of the schools in which each instrument is studied in detail. At general rehearsals adequate time should be devoted periodically to elementary theory covering intervals, scale structures, the cycle of keys, and triads. How seldom do we find a high school student who gives anything but a blank look when asked for a key signature beyond two sharps or flats, and its identification with a major or minor tonality! After a year or more of this type of routine, the student can be profitably entered into a larger band or orchestra. But so long as principals and superintendents go for the big rehearsal and the quick concert and football appearances—to the neglect of the individual musical development—public school instrumental teaching will not change, and the casualties in terms of wasted time, energy, and frustration of musical growth will be high.

Another area which should be marked for close scrutiny and improvement is the training which the teachers themselves receive. Most teachers have, of course, one instrument upon which they are proficient. Their instruction in the teaching of other instruments is usually received in "instrumental methods" classes. In most colleges and universities the real attitude towards the pedagogy of orchestral instruments is frequently indicated by the administration of these classes.

A Teacher of Methods

Usually they are farmed out to someone who is probably sufficiently familiar with the instrument to call it his own. Frequently, however, he is a man not qualified by a successful background of study and teaching experience comparable to the level of other departments in the university to teach authoritatively that instrument. And no one should be hired to teach in a university who cannot give to the class a complete and thorough exposition of the subject matter of the course.

The class members meet with this instructor who tells them how to blow the horn to get notes out of it. Then they all blow together, the ultimate objective being to "learn the fingering" and play the scales and arpeggios. The real pedagogy of the instrument is likely to be insufficiently stressed, for the fact remains that an overwhelming majority of supervisors complain about the inadequacy of these courses, and seem to be at a loss for solutions to the various playing problems their students present. Yet these problems can all be covered. Beginning teaching can be presented in these classes with the effectiveness which a professional performer and private teacher would give. But it must be highly organized, detailed, specific, and complete. It should include daily preliminary practice—routines and specifically outlined graduated assignments with discussions of the proper material

to use for various problems arising out of individual differences in embouchures.

The time is passing when any man can appear before a high school group with a patronizing air and rely for the most part upon a gorgeous, broad smile and a disarmingly "nice way with the kids" to be successful. It requires more than generalities in rehearsals to correct weaknesses and mistakes. The man who simply tells them: "Let's go back over it again and maybe we can do it better. Play it smoother"—while the most obvious rhythmic blunders sail repeatedly over his own head unnoticed—is only kidding himself. And the man who has nothing to offer other than monotonous exhortations with stock, repeated phrases of a nebulous meaning will lose their respect.

Fortunate is the man whose enthusiasm about music is such that he knows his scores thoroughly, that he takes every opportunity to hear fine performances, that he seizes upon every chance to learn instrumental technic from artist performers. He is strengthening himself to meet the challenge which young minds are throwing down before him. "The secret of educating," says Ralph Waldo Emerson, "lies in respecting the pupil." The quality of teaching lies in the kind and amount of our own scholarship and wisdom. Indeed, the Sage of Concord again deserved his title when he wrote:

"We are all wise in capacity, though so few in energy. There needs be but one wise man in a company and all are wise, so rapid is the contagion."

Musical Instruction in Wartime

(Continued from Page 20)

If music teachers will impress their pupils with the story of how Francis Scott Key wrote *The Star-Spangled Banner* while he watched men give their lives for this country, standing at attention to sing the song will mean more than a gymnastic straightening up.

The national anthems of other countries also provide good teaching material. A soldier able to play the national songs of the lands across the seas where he is sent, would be a popular good-will ambassador.

Studio Life

Bearing in mind that the studio should be a place where people will want to go for escape from heartache, everything possible should be done to give it a cheerful atmosphere and to keep it attractive with flowers and art objects. In the waiting room there should be scrapbooks of musical jokes and anecdotes to relax the pupils, and inspirational mottos to plant the seeds of self-reliance and bravery.

Schedules should be arranged with a view to conserving gasoline. For this reason some meetings may be held in the homes of different members of the class.

Since many families have had to eliminate trips and other forms of entertainment, the alert teacher has an opportunity to make the studio activities fill this gap. The number of informal programs should be increased. New things are always refreshing, hence emphasis should be placed on novelty. Games and contests that provide both instruction and relaxation should prevail. It may be necessary to reduce the cost of refreshments and decorations, but if ingenuity is used, the pleasure and profit need not be diminished. War stamps may be given for prizes.

When possible, invite enlisted men who enjoy music to attend studio gatherings. Your class will be pleased to meet the soldiers, and the soldiers will be refreshed by evenings away from the barracks.

Here is a list of fine teaching pieces that have military atmosphere

Piano solos:
Soldiers At Play—Louise E. Stairs. Gr. 1
Soldiers Marching By—Pierre Renard. Gr. 1
Marching Together—Wallace A. Johnson. Gr. 2

Marching of the Troops, Op. 180, No. 1—C. W. Krogmann. Gr. 2½
Pride of the Regiment, Op. 143—C. C. Crammond. Gr. 2½
The Stars and Stripes Forever—John Philip Sousa (simplified arrangement by John W. Schaum. Gr. 2½)
In Camp—M. L. Preston. With Ukulele part. Gr. 2½
Call to Arms—C. W. Kern. Gr. 2½
In Uniform, Op. 65—Cedric W. Lemont. Gr. 3
The Buglers, Op. 65—Cedric W. Lemont. Gr. 3
Off to Camp, Op. 217, No. 1—Bert R. Anthony. Gr. 3
March Militaire, Op. 116, No. 1—E. Poldini. Gr. 5
The Aviators—John Philip Sousa. Gr. 3

Duets:
Troops On Parade, Op. 121—Richard Krentzlin.
Squadrons of the Air—Irene Marshand Ritter. Gr. 3
Pride of the Regiment, Op. 143—C. C. Crammond.
March Militaire—William R. Spence.
Our Invincible Nation—Walter Rolfe.

Song:
Our United States—Arranged and harmonized by Leopold Stokowski.
Piano Accordion:
Salute to the Colors—Bert R. Anthony (arrangement by Ivor Peterson)

Rhythmic Orchestra:
Bugle Call—A. Louis Scarmolin.

Brass Choir:
Taps—H. Engelmann (arrangement by Hugh Gordon)

Orchestra:
Military March—E. Buecher.
Salute to the Colors—Bert R. Anthony (arranged by Christopher O'Hare)
Up With the Flag—C. W. Bennet.

Recording on Wire by James Francis Cooke

IT IS POSSIBLE that a new method of recording music on wire or metal tape may prove a serious rival to the present method of disc recording. Many years ago Mr. Theodore Presser accompanied me to a Philadelphia hotel, where the early model of the Poulsen recording device was exhibited. During the experiment I called up a friend at a distance and the conversation was recorded on the magnetized wire. When it was reproduced, the friend's voice was recorded accurately, but I could not identify my own voice. The friend, when he heard the recording, had a similar reaction, indicating that its tonal veracity was most extraordinary.

In an article in the September issue of *Fortune* magazine, the remarkable Poulsen invention again comes to light and is reprinted by permission. One of the advantages of this system is that the length of the wire permits a very much larger recording; that is, a whole symphony or an entire opera could be recorded on one spool of wire.

The recording-on-wire principle was discovered a generation ago by a Danish physicist, Valdemar Poulsen. He patented his idea in a score of countries, in which various companies tried to develop it for dictating machines and devices to record telephone conversations. Perfected by research of the Brush Development Co., Armour Research Foundation of Illinois Institute of Technology, and Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., magnetic recording is being used by the armed services. When the sound industry can again sell to civilians, magnetic-recording devices will be thoroughly marketable.

In magnetic recording no stylus presses into a groove, no light beam falls on a film. A wire or tape, about as thin as a human hair, is moved between the poles of an electromagnet at about one and one-quarter feet per second. In recording, the electromagnet is connected to the output of an amplifier. As the sound waves vary, the alternating current induced in the wire magnetizes it accordingly. To play back the record, the magnetized wire is passed through another magnet connected to the input of the amplifier, where its magnetic impulses induce an alternating current, which (Continued on Page 67)

Some Studies of Kreutzer

Their Application to Modern Technic

by Harold Berkley

THE OUTSTANDING QUALITIES of the "42 Studies" by Kreutzer are so well known that there is little need to discourse upon them here. For well over a century teachers have had the Studies in continuous use, and most young students have looked forward to "Kreutzer" as to a peak from which they would be able to survey the entire realm of violin technic.

But the art of violin playing has advanced considerably since Kreutzer's day, and many of the studies will have to be adapted, or practiced in ways not originally intended, in order to obtain from them the material required for developing present-day playing ability. It is striking evidence of their vitality and inner soundness that they are as valuable for the development of the modern technic as they are for the acquirement of the classic style. The following notes, in the preparation of which the Ditson Edition was used, have been made with these later developments chiefly in mind. It will be noticed that most of them refer to bowing technic. This will be understood when it is realized that the most significant changes in violin playing during the last century have been in the art of bowing. Moreover, the student who is studying Kreutzer will find that existing editions cover most of the left-hand technical problems he will meet at this stage of his advancement.

No. 2, in C major. Most editions supply this study with some forty or fifty bowing variants, not all of them equally valuable. It is unwise to inflict them consecutively upon the student; rather, many of them should be returned to later when in the course of study a bowing problem appears to which one of them can be applied. The classic bowings—*détaché*, *martelé*, and the simpler mixed bowings—should be studied first; then Variant No. 14 (excellent as a preparation for the *martelé-staccato*) and Nos. 19 and 21.



There is much material here for acquiring control and agility in the lower third of the bow, a technic which is essential for the modern violinist. The study should be practiced near the frog, using the wrist and fingers only—the arm remaining motionless but relaxed. The foregoing bowings should be among the first practiced in this way.

In all of them, except Variant A, the bow should be lifted from the string after each stroke.



RODOLPHE KREUTZER

Also valuable for developing flexibility is the following bowing:



Here, only the wrist-and-finger motion should be used for the sixteenths, no movement being made with the arm. When this bowing can be played with some fluency, Variant No. 30, on Page 4 of the present edition, should be studied, for it requires good coordination between the fingers of the left hand and the short bow strokes—a point always to be borne in mind when bowing exercises are being studied.

When the student is thoroughly familiar with this etude, it is a good idea to have him transpose it, by ear, into other keys; the working out

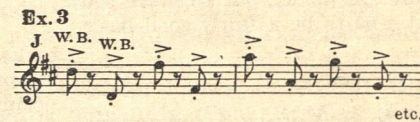
VIOLIN
Edited by Harold Berkley

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

Music and Study

of the necessary changes of fingering will be an interesting problem for him.

No. 7, in D major. Originally intended as an exercise for the *martelé* in the upper third of the bow—and it is certainly one of the finest—this study cannot be bettered as an exercise for the whole bow *martelé*. When practiced in an etude which skips strings, this bowing brings into play all the basic motions of the right arm, and it should be part of every student's daily practice as soon as he has a fair control of the wrist-and-finger motion. It should be played in this manner:



The two aims of the player should be to produce a fiery, electrifying accent and a very rapid bow stroke. Some time may elapse before a student, new to this bowing, can begin to approximate these ideals; however, he should persevere with it every day, there being no better exercise for developing coordination of the entire bow arm.

At first the pupil should be content to take only six or eight inches of the bow rapidly, slowing the remainder of the stroke so that he can watch his arm and see that it is moving into the right position for the next note. As the up bow is completed, the right elbow should have risen to the level of the frog; then the strings are crossed to the lower note by curving the fingers and rolling the forearm—in the elbow joint—slightly towards the player. At the end of the down bow, the entire arm should drop, from the shoulder, in order to take the bow to the upper string. A pronounced pause should be made after each note so that the player may consciously prepare for the next stroke—for the bow must, of course, grip the string firmly *before* the stroke is made.

When a good control of the wrist-and-finger motion has been acquired, the study should be played at the frog, using only this motion.

No. 9, in F major. Many pupils look upon this as a "dull" study, and do not give it the care and concentration of mind that will bring about the best results. If it is not practiced well, it had better not be practiced at all, for to play a study of this nature with a flaccid finger-grip creates a definitely harmful habit of technic.

However, a student's interest may be aroused if it is suggested that he play it without leaving any fingers on the strings; that is, lifting with alacrity every finger as soon as the next note is stopped. To do this at even a very moderate tempo calls for thought and an alert mind—and most students will take up the challenge. Incidentally, this method of practicing the study induces strength and independence of the fingers much more quickly than the conventional, "hold-the-fingers-down" way of playing. It is, however, more tiring, and the student should be warned to stop playing and relax his hand as soon as he feels any sense of fatigue.

After a fairly good *spiccato* has been attained, the study should be used for further practice in that bowing, requiring as it does a considerable degree of coordination between the left and right hands. At a rapid tempo it is extremely difficult to play *spiccato* passage-work of this nature with consistent clarity.

No. 15, in B-flat major. This first-rate study in short trills can also be made an equally good study in long trills by (Continued on Page 56)

What is the Correct Tempo?

Q. Will you please give me the metronome numbers for: 1. German Dance No. 1 in C major by Beethoven; 2. Liebestraum (Nocturne No. 2) in E by Liszt?—M. L.

A. 1. One well-known edition gives $j=66$. You might, however, play the first seven measures of the introduction more slowly, and then pick up the tempo at the beginning of the dance proper.

2. I can find no metronome marking for this piece. It must, of course, be played quite elastically, but I believe you will find $j=60$ to be a fairly good basic tempo.

Advice to a Young Composer

Q. I am a student of composition and would like some advice. I hear so much talk of the problem of orchestration. To me it seems this is no problem. I conceive instrument and theme together. Isn't this as it should be, or should one conceive the theme as it would be written for piano and later study and orchestrate it?

2. Would you advise a young composer to recognize and pattern his work after the modern trends of form, harmony, and so on, as set forth by such composers as Stravinsky, Shostakovich, William Schuman, even though he isn't at all in sympathy with this movement and trend? This is very discouraging to me as I admire most of all Wagner, Beethoven, Tchaikovsky, and Richard Strauss. It seems that these composers are criticized as being "outmoded." Frankly, I don't care at all for a lot of this present-day dissonant, unrhymic, eccentric music. Is this "modern" music completely outdoing the other sort? I read books, hear radio commentators on this subject, but this only adds to my confusion. I would appreciate your advice very much.—B. S.

A. 1. Your method of conceiving instrument and theme together is excellent, and I congratulate you on knowing the instruments of the orchestra well enough to handle them in this way.

2. I advise you to write as you feel. Haydn's style was different from Bach's, Beethoven's from Schubert's, Wagner's and Brahms' from all the others; and yet the works of all these are being performed and thrilled to today more than ever before—in spite of Stravinsky and other moderns who follow an entirely different pattern from any of them. Change is inevitable, but the mere fact that the new is different does not necessarily mean that it is better. Neither does it mean, however, that it is inferior just because it is different from that to which we have become accustomed. As a matter of fact, it is impossible to evaluate the new and compare it with the old because the new has not had a chance to measure its quality by the test of time.

All I can tell you is that the tendency for several centuries has been toward greater dissonance, more irregularity of rhythm and form, and, in general, a freer style throughout, with less emphasis on rules and convention and a decided trend toward greater individuality of expression. To close our eyes to this trend and to cling solely to that to which our eyes are accustomed is narrow—in fact silly; but to consider Bach, Beethoven, and Brahms to be outmoded simply because one wants to be "up to date" is monumentally asinine.

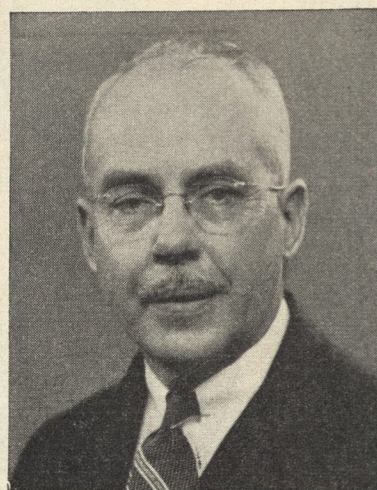
So I advise you to continue to study the older composers, but while doing so

Questions and Answers

Conducted by

Karl W. Gehrken

Mus. Doc.

Professor Emeritus
Oberlin CollegeMusic Editor, Webster's New
International Dictionary

No question will be answered in THE ETUDE unless accompanied by the full name and address of the inquirer. Only initials, or pseudonym given, will be published.

Music for Left Hand Alone

Q. I was born with just the left hand, and have been playing piano music for the left hand alone. But for the last three years I have been unable to find any more music since foreign publications are no longer available. Do you know where I could get some music around grade 8 and up, or where I could get some music written for me? I can write simple things myself, but I want pieces that I can play in public.

—D. B.

A. It is difficult to recommend American publications to you, for I assume that you know most of them. The following compositions, however, are good, and there may be some here that you don't know: *Elegy in C Minor*, Op. 12, No. 1, and *Etude for the Left Hand*, Op. 12, No. 2, by Gabrielowitch; *Prelude*, Op. 9, No. 1, and *Nocturne*, Op. 9, No. 2, by Scriabine; *Andante Finale* from "Lucia di Lammermoor," Op. 13, by Leschetizky; *Five Pieces for the Left Hand*, Op. 113, by Rheinberger; *Left-Hand Studies*, Op. 43, by Hummel; *Melody* from "Oberon," by Weber, arranged by Kohler; *Four Left-Hand Studies*, by Max Reger; and *Concert Valse for the Left Hand Alone*, by Paul Stoye. All of these pieces may be obtained through the publishers of THE ETUDE.

If you have not already done so, I would suggest that you write to all the leading music publishers in this country and ask them to send you a list of all their piano music for the left hand alone.

There are many splendid pieces in foreign editions, but as you say, they are difficult to obtain these days. Certain companies do, however, deal widely in music published in other countries, and since there is not a great demand for left-hand music, it is quite possible that they may still have a few copies on their shelves from pre-war days. Your publisher can usually supply your needs if the desired works are available in this country.

I am afraid that I do not know of anyone who would be willing to make

arrangements for you. But if you have studied a reasonable amount of music theory, why don't you try to do this yourself? It should be much easier than trying to compose original music, for in transcribing you do not have to furnish the initial ideas yourself.

What's New in Music?

Q. I have to write a paper on "What's new in Music?" and would appreciate very much any help or ideas you might suggest.—Mrs. H. J. H.

A. This is really too large an order for this department, and unless you are yourself a musician who is thoroughly conversant with all sorts of trends in modern musical development, I would say that the subject is an inappropriate one. At best I can give you only a few general ideas, and I will group these under four heads: (1) Composition; (2) Orchestras; (3) Music in Schools; (4) Music in Wartime. Developments in popular music might constitute a fifth head, but since this is out of my line I will not discuss it.

As to composition, the general tendency of the past fifty or sixty years is still continuing; namely, experiments of various sorts with new harmonic, rhythmic, and formal devices and principles. This

tendency has given rise to much greater freedom of individual expression, and the whole trend is toward the greater use of dissonance, with less emphasis on tonality and the freer use of the entire chromatic scale; more freedom and consequently greater flexibility and also complexity in the use of rhythm; less stereotyped form; and a growing tendency ever since the later Beethoven period to combine homophony and polyphony.

As for orchestras, I need only say that there are more fine ones in the United States than in all the rest of the world combined, and that up to the beginning of the war the number was still growing. A number of orchestras composed entirely of women have been organized, sometimes being conducted by a woman also. The virtuosity of the finest orchestras is astonishing, and it would have done the hearts of Beethoven and Brahms good to hear their symphonies played as they are being performed today. In my own lifetime the improvement in orchestral performance has been so great that today hundreds of school and college orchestras are playing as well as the average symphony orchestra did when I was a boy.

The most amazing thing that has happened is the enormous development of music in the public schools during the past twenty years. When I first began my work as a school music educator, the work in music was so elementary and so poor in quality that it was scoffed at and derided by "real musicians." A few of them still scoff at it, but they are the ones who have remained blind to what has been going on in the schools. Those who know are amazed and delighted with the large number of really fine orchestras, string quartets, and a cappella choirs that have sprung up. These organizations perform—for the most part—serious music of high quality, and they often perform it with amazing skill and deep sincerity of feeling. This development of music in the schools is worth an entire essay in itself but I can give you only space enough for this hint.

And now for music in wartime. Many musicians are, of course, in the armed forces and a goodly number of music students have begun to work in war plants. There are other discouraging things in the situation, and when we compare the fight for democracy and universal brotherhood with a campaign for a new concert course or some other musical development, it sometimes seems that the war and all that it implies is so important that the arts, and even education, must take a back seat. But this is a shortsighted attitude and I am glad to be able to report to you that there are many, many people who agree with Alexander MacLeish in his contention that even more during war than during peace, we must emphasize the things of the spirit, must educate both young and old to be fine, thoughtful, beauty-loving people who will have such ideals, habits, and attitudes that they will actually be able to build a world for themselves and their children that is fit to live in. Music has a large and important place in such a world, and the hopeful thing in the situation is that so many people continue to demand good music as a part of a normal life even during wartime.

My final bit of advice is that you make your paper short and have it followed by a fine musical program!

Original Music for Four Hands

A Reference Article of Real Value to Teachers

by Ralph Berkowitz

Ralph Berkowitz, successful Philadelphia pianist and teacher, is now on a trans-continental tour with the noted violoncellist, Gregor Piatigorsky.—EDITOR'S NOTE.

The Prolific Melodist

FEW PIANO MASTERWORKS are as little known as those for two players at one instrument. Many pianists as well as music lovers are probably unaware of the richness and variety of original music for four hands, a repertoire considerably larger than that for two pianos.

There is a peculiar misconception in most people's minds concerning piano duets. These are generally thought to consist of orchestral and chamber music arrangements, and, perhaps, some salon pieces by Moszkowski and Scharwenka. Most duet collections, as a matter of fact, are made up of these very things. Yet almost all the great masters composed four-hand music; and in some instances one may discover truly remarkable works in this medium. The finest of these compositions are much more than piano pieces set for a larger range than one pianist can manage. The great piano duets are essentially great pieces of chamber music.

Let us make a brief survey and point out some of the more important and interesting compositions of this repertoire. For a truly rewarding experience pianists should, of course, play and study this type of ensemble music for themselves.

In addition to five duo sonatas, Mozart wrote a charming set of *Variations in G*, a *Fugue in G minor*, and two *Fantasias*, both in F minor. These *Fantasias*, originally composed for a musical clock, were arranged by Mozart himself for four hands, a setting more in accordance with their rich musical content. The "F major Sonata" (K. 497), composed at the height of his creative life, is one of Mozart's greatest chamber music works. This "Sonata" is a veritable model for all other four-hand music and is pervaded by that atmosphere of sublimity which is felt in Mozart's greatest products. The "Sonata in C major" (K. 521) is also a vigorous work; stirring, imaginative, and rich in melodic beauty.

Beethoven's four-hand works were all written in his early years. These include the "Sonata Opus 6," "Three Marches" and two sets of *Variations*, one on a theme of Count Waldstein's and the other on an original song. Both sets of *Variations* are filled with a delightful and spontaneous charm. They are Mozartean in a sense, but, as in much of Beethoven's early works, there are moments foreshadowing the Beethoven of later periods.

Of all who composed four-hand music, Schubert was the most prolific. His works fill four volumes in Peters' Edition and run to nearly five hundred pages. Here are compositions from every period of Schubert's tragically short life, many of them works of superb beauty and profundity.

The *Fantaisie in F minor*, Opus 103 begins with a theme which is perhaps one of the most hauntingly beautiful in all the wealth of Schubertian melody. The whole *Fantaisie* is an intensely moving and dramatic work, rich in invention and beautifully scored for the instrument. Another work in which the theme itself is unforgettably beautiful is that of the *Variations in A flat* Op. 35. This is the best of Schubert's five sets of duet *Variations* and is technically very exacting. The work as a whole is endowed with a particularly enchanting grace, but in some contemplative and grave passages there are moments of harmonic boldness with which Schubert continues to surprise us after more than a century.

The "Grand Duo (Sonata) in C major, Op. 140" is believed by some musicologists to be Schubert's own four-hand arrangement of his lost "Gastein" Symphony. But since other authorities question that a so-called "Gastein" Symphony was ever written, the matter is another of those intriguing problems which constantly confronts musical historians. There is little doubt, however, that the "Grand Duo" is more orchestral in conception than any of Schubert's other four-hand music. It is a spacious work of symphonic proportions, and on every page one finds some extraordinary touch of the inspired Schubert. There is a fine orchestration of this "Grand Duo" by Joseph Joachim. And there is one of the *F minor Fantaisie* by Ernst von Dohnanyi. Conductors should occasionally permit us to hear these works.

It is possible to mention here only a few of the other Schubert compositions, which present a wide range of form and style. Of the larger works there is the tempestuous *Allegro, Lebensstürme*, Op. 144, and the charming "Divertissement à la Hongroise," Op. 54. Among the shorter works are the many "Marches," one of which,

the ever-popular *Marche Militaire*, is known in countless transcriptions.

Brahms' first and only big work for piano duet is his *Variations on a Theme of Schumann*, Op. 23. The theme is Schumann's so-called "last thought" which he wrote when already mentally unsound, believing that the spirits of Mendelssohn and Schubert had sent it to him. Brahms' *Variations* are poetic, profound, and masterful in construction.

From the Master Brahms

It is not generally realized that the "Waltzes Op. 39" and the "Hungarian Dances" were composed as original four-hand music, although they are now better known in several other arrangements. The only other Brahms works for piano duet are the two sets of "Liebeslieder," Op. 52 and Op. 65. These have a quartet of voices which are, however, not indispensable—they are marked *ad libitum* in the first set—but, of course, the music gains much by a performance with the vocal parts.

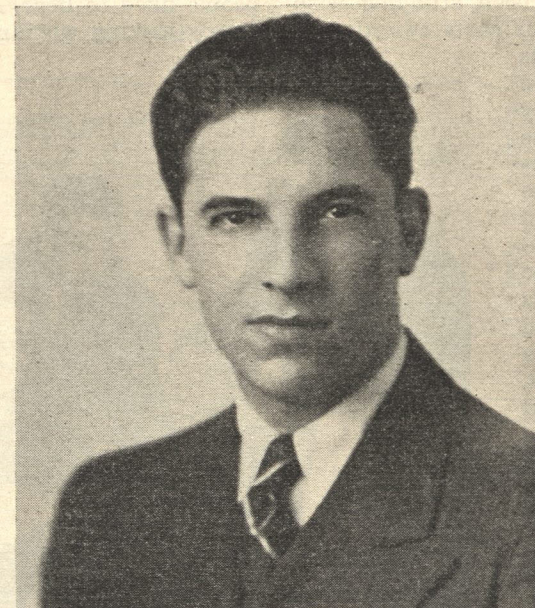
One of the most attractive pieces in all the repertoire is Mendelssohn's scintillating *Allegro Brillant*, Op. 92. He composed this strikingly effective work for a performance with Clara Schumann. An *Andante and Variations Op. 83a* is the only other Mendelssohn composition in this medium.

Like Brahms' "Hungarian Dances," Dvořák composed his delightful "Slavonic Dances" as original four-hand music. These two captivating volumes, Op. 46 and Op. 72, are admirably designed for the instrument. Dvořák maintained a characteristically high standard in his duets and they are a constant joy for four-hand players. In addition to the "Slavonic Dances" his works include the *Légende Op. 59*; *From the Bohemian Forest, Opus 68*; a "Suite"; and a *Polonaise*.

Many modern composers have sought to explore the possibilities of duet-writing. Their variety and range of accomplishment is highly interesting. From the large number of such compositions there is the amusing suite "Pupazzetti" by Casella; Rachmaninoff's "Six Morceaux," Op. 11; and Stravinsky's "Trois Pièces Faciles," and François Poulenc's witty "Sonata." Ravel's famous "Ma Mère l'Oye" is also an original four-hand suite, and one of Debussy's maturest works, "Six Epigraphes Antiques," is a splendid example of modern craftsmanship in this medium. His "Petite Suite" is better known in various transcriptions.

Finally, there is the Hindemith "Sonata," a significant work. This is one of the newest additions to the repertoire, and the product of an outstanding musical mentality.

Perhaps this brief survey will serve to indicate the scope and interest of original four-hand music to those pianists (Continued on Page 61)



RALPH BERKOWITZ

Americans Want American Music!

A Conference with

Elie Siegmeister

Distinguished American Composer,
Founder and Director, The American Ballad Singers

SECURED EXPRESSLY FOR THE ETUDE BY STEPHEN WEST

FAR-REACHING RESULTS often spring from accidental causes. If Elie Siegmeister had not been convinced that *success*, for a composer, means something far deeper than press-encomiums and royalties, the American people might still be waiting to make the acquaintance of the rich sources of their own folk music. The story of how this source was discovered goes back some ten years when Mr. Siegmeister came home from Paris, where he had been studying with Nadia Boulanger. Then in his early twenties he believed, as most young artists do, that he had only to set down the notes of a worthy and sincere work to have the public come rushing to acclaim him. He set down the notes of several worthy and sincere works, but he found that the public did not come rushing, because a composer's access to that public depended upon a series of middle-men in the form of publishers, performing organizations, and the like. It was—and is—immensely difficult for a young composer to get his works heard. Music that was accepted and even launched by some group might be heard perhaps once a year and then shelved. Mr. Siegmeister pondered this phenomenon, and here is the point at which to explain his personal conception of success.

At no time has Elie Siegmeister felt that mere self-expression or critical acclaim could satisfy a creative artist. Art exists to be enjoyed, and no creative work can reach completion until it also reaches the people—not the music lovers, or the critics, or a group, but the mass of the people themselves. Thus, Mr. Siegmeister began to wonder what there was about the formal, studied compositions of the day that failed to attract that mass of the people. He came to the conclusion that most native composition reflected European influences—at that time, notably Schönberg and Stravinsky—and he determined to explore thoroughly American tastes and currents of thought.

What he did was to gather together a group of young amateur singers and to go forth and

give concerts "for the people." His group included garage mechanics, house-painters, clerks, business people, and professionals, all of whom possessed greater zeal than vocal polish. Together with several other young composers, he hired halls or empty factory lofts at two dollars an evening and gave concerts of new American music, prefacing the performances with explanatory talks and requests for what it was that the people liked to hear. At one of these concerts, a sturdy looking woman with gray hair rose from



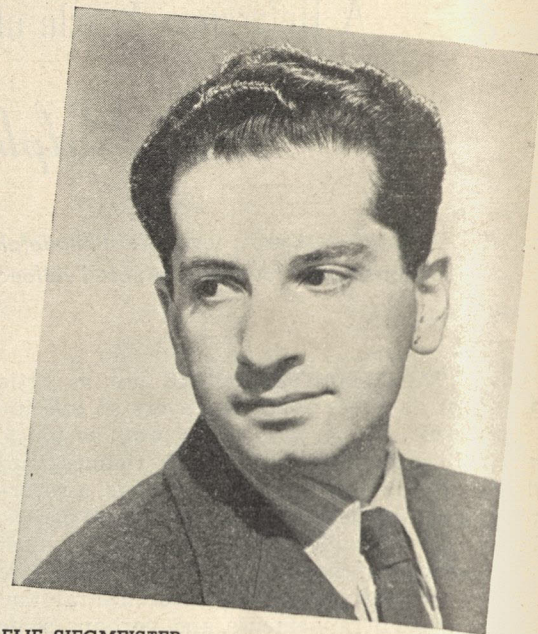
AMERICAN BALLAD SINGERS

Left to right: Thomas Edwards, Rebekah Crawford, Helen Yorke, Elie Siegmeister (conductor), Earl Waldo, Emile Renau, and Ruth Fremont.

her seat and, with great seriousness, said, "You folks say you want to write music for the people. Have you ever heard the music of the people?"

Genuine Music of the People

The woman, Aunt Molly Jackson, was a miner's wife, and proceeded to illustrate her remark by singing a Kentucky mountain song. Fascinated by the vitality and the national authenticity of the song, Siegmeister asked for more. The concert ended by Aunt Molly's offering to sing "a hundred more songs" if Mr. Siegmeister would write them down. That was the beginning of Elie Siegmeister's notable compilations of genuine American folk music.



ELIE SIEGMEISTER

At first, he found Aunt Molly Jackson's songs hard to set down. She sang them with variations from the rhythmic beat, and from fixed intonation that seemed like mistakes. After hearing more than a score of them, however, Mr. Siegmeister realized that these peculiarities represented the essential style of true folk-music. There is no fixed bar line; intervals that announce themselves in the major may be repeated with a shading off into the minor; and the story of the song is so much more important than it is in classic *Lieder* that the emphasis of a single key-word can change both rhythm and intonation.

Taking his own enthusiasm for these folk songs as criterion, Mr. Siegmeister began an important shifting of his musical approach. Instead of wondering why Americans felt alien to music of European inspiration, he made considerable researches into the origin and background of American folk tunes.

"This real American folk music," states Mr. Siegmeister, "is as composite in origin as America itself. Its roots are English, Irish, Scotch, Negro, German, French, Spanish, and Dutch. Because of the predominance of British stock and of the English language, however, the British strains first formed the pattern. By about the time of the Revolution, however, we find these strains taking on a characteristic native flavor, and the humor, the strength, the feeling, and the vigor of the American temperament assert themselves in a distinctly American music. This folk music, I believe, is the living link between creative art and the people. I should like to see more and more Americans turning to it—although, as a matter of fact, it has never waned. In our large cities of cosmopolitan influences, the tradition of imported, 'cultured' music has persisted. But in the wider reaches of the land these common songs have always lived and been enjoyed. Just now, when all of us are especially conscious of our Americanism, the desire to know more of our national roots is (Continued on Page 54)

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

THE ETUDE

FLAMING DAHLIAS

VALE ÉLEGANTE

Joseph M. Hopkins is a composer new to readers of The Etude. *Flaming Dahlias* is a waltz of the "lush" type, in which the opening melody is introduced as though played by a cello. The pedal, in a piece of this kind, is of great importance. Play the running passages between two hands with great evenness. Grade 4.

JOSEPH M. HOPKINS

Tempo di Valse M. M. $\text{♩} = 52$

Copyright 1943 by Theodore Presser Co.
JANUARY 1944

British Copyright secured

Più lento

mp espressivo

mf a tempo

f

mp a tempo

poco rit.

mf poco a poco cresc.

f

mf

sfz

D.S. al Fine

LONELY DANCER

Mr. Ralph Federer, whose compositions are winning him an ever-increasing circle of friends, presents a new work with an interesting rhythmical treatment. Do not apprehend the triplet mark over the quarter notes. It is just as though the measure was divided into halves. In the first half, count three, and in the second half, count two. Grade 4.

With slow, swaying rhythm M. M. ♩ = 96

RALPH FEDERER

p whimsically

mf

Ped. simile

mf louder

f

softer

p

mf

f

mp

slower

p Fine

Faster

ff well accented

sfz

mp smoothly

Ped. simile

ff

mp smoothly

sfz

D.C. al Fine

ROMANCE

After the *Melody in F*, Rubinstein's *Romance in E-flat* is his most popular composition. It has not appeared in The Etude for some years, but recent performances on the air have renewed a demand for the work. Rubinstein had a fine sense of proportion and climax. He handled this especially well in this work, in which the tonal construction is augmented until it reaches the *ff* passages and then shades off to a delicate *pianissimo* in the last measures. Grade 5.

ANTON RUBINSTEIN, Op. 44, No. 1

Andante con moto

p molto legato

Ped. simile

a tempo

ritard.

mf

f

ritard.

a tempo

mf

f

f cresc.

rit.

cresc.

ritard. ten.

ff a tempo

ten.

f

p

ff

f

p

mf cresc.

f

p

ten.

ten.

ten.

ten.

ten.

f

p

pp

p decresc.

ppp

CHORAL THEME

From Symphony No. 9

LUDWIG van BEETHOVEN
Arranged by Henry Levine

The *Hymn of Joy* in Beethoven's last "Choral" symphony was written to words by Schiller. It was considered a great and revolutionary innovation to introduce voices in a symphony. Many think that Beethoven made the error in this work of carrying the voice parts so high that it is difficult for even a fine chorus to sing them without strain. The theme and treatment are fundamentally magnificent. Grade 3½.

Allegro moderato M.M. = 138

mp

VALE CHRISTINE

One of the most melodic of all living composers is the Czecho-Slovak-American virtuoso pianist, Rudolf Friml. This charming *Valse Christine* has been extremely popular and is arranged also for piano duet. From a keyboard standpoint it fits the fingers so that it virtually plays itself. Grade 4.

Tempo di Valse M.M. ♩ = 72

RUDOLF FRIML

The first system of the musical score for 'INTROSPECTION' consists of three staves. The top staff is in treble clef, the middle in alto clef, and the bottom in bass clef. The key signature has one flat (B-flat). The music features various chords, arpeggios, and melodic lines. Fingering numbers (1-5) are indicated throughout. The system concludes with a 'rit.' (ritardando) marking and the instruction 'D.C. al Fine'.

INTROSPECTION

A piano voluntary for the Sunday School pianist. Grade 3½.

HAROLD K. MARKS
Arranged by Vernon Lane

The second system of the musical score continues the piece. It begins with the instruction 'With expression' and a piano dynamic marking 'p'. The system contains three staves of music, including a section with a 'mf' (mezzo-forte) dynamic. The notation includes complex chordal textures and flowing melodic passages. The system ends with a 'mf' marking.

The third system of the musical score continues the piece. It features three staves of music with various dynamics and markings. A 'p' (piano) marking is present. The system includes a section with a 'dim. e rit.' (diminuendo and ritardando) marking, leading to a 'pp' (pianissimo) section. The notation is dense with chords and arpeggios. The system concludes with a 'pp' marking.

DANSE ARABE

Grade 3½

WILLIAM SCHER

Allegretto M. M. ♩ = 104

LONDONDERRY AIR

For left hand alone

OLD IRISH MELODY
Arr. by William H. Thompson

Grade 5.

Slowly and with feeling

ECHOES OF VIENNA

SECONDO

N. LOUISE WRIGHT
Arr. by Geoffrey Montrose

Allegro moderato M. M. ♩ = 56

ECHOES OF VIENNA

PRIMO

N. LOUISE WRIGHT
Arr. by Geoffrey Montrose

Allegro moderato M. M. ♩ = 56

I CANNOT WEEP

As sung by Dusolina Giannini.

Words and Music by
MADALYN PHILLIPS

Moderato (freely)

p I can-not weep. Though I see you not, I can-not

p *l.h.* *mf*

weep o'er an emp-ty cot. Pre-cious mem-o-ries

più mosso *a tempo*

fill my thoughts, pre-cious mem-o-ries fill my thoughts; I can-not weep, I

più mosso *a tempo*

can-not weep. I

ten. *p*

Copyright MCMXLII by Oliver Ditson Company

42

International Copyright secured
THE ETUDE

lift mine eyes and cry a-loud: "I thank Thee, Lord, Thou God a-bove, That Thou hast giv-en

p

me the joy, That Thou hast giv-en me the joy," I cry: "I thank Thee,

poco accel. *ten.* *a tempo* *ten.*

God a-bove, That Thou hast giv-en me the joy of hav-ing felt and

poco accel. *a tempo* *rall. molto*

Largo

known such Love, That I have known such Love."

l.h. *sfz*

(do not hurry)

JANUARY 1944

43

TEACH ME THY WILL

Words and Music by
HELEN JUN MARTH

Moderato con moto

p
Teach me Thy will, that I shall be with Thee;

mp cresc.
Show me Thy way, and I will walk with Thee. If I should fal - ter in my steps to - day,

dim. rit. a tempo
Strength-en me, Lord, lead Thou the way.

p
O - pen my eyes, dear Lord, Thy love to see; Make me a pat - tern, Lord, like un - to Thee.

mp cresc. dim. rit. pp
Light-en my bur - den, cast out all sin, O - pen my heart and en - ter in.

ALLEMANDE

HENRY S. SAWYER

Moderato con moto e tempo ugualmente M.M. ♩ = 160

VIOLIN

PIANO

p

mf

f

mf

With Hammond Registration

SCOTCH IDYL

WILLIAM M. FELTON

Moderato
Gt. Dulciana

MANUALS

PEDAL

MANUALS

mf Sw. Soft Strings

Bourdon 8'

Ped. 42

add Flute

mf Sw.

poco rit. *mf a tempo*

Gt. Melodia

rit. *a tempo* Sw.

ten.

Soft Flute

mp

Sw.

pp

Copyright 1943 by Theodore Presser Co.

46

British Copyright secured
THE ETUDE

FORWARD, MARCH!

J. J. THOMAS

Grade 2½.

March tempo M. M. $\text{♩} = 96$

March tempo M. M. $\text{♩} = 96$

f *sfz* *mf*

Fine *mp*

p cresc. *D. S. al Fine*

Copyright 1943 by Theodore Presser Co.
JANUARY 1944

British Copyright secured

47

THE JOLLY FISHERMAN

Grade 1.

Moderato M.M. $\text{♩} = 152$

MARGERY McHALE

Copyright 1943 by Theodore Presser Co.

British Copyright secured

LITTLE CUCKOO

Grade 1½.

Allegretto M.M. $\text{♩} = 84$

ELIZABETH HOPSON

Copyright MCMXLIII by Oliver Ditson Company

International Copyright secured
THE ETUDE

DRIFTING CLOUDS

Grade 2.

Allegretto M.M. $\text{♩} = 52$

ASTRID RAMSEY

Copyright 1943 by Theodore Presser Co.
JANUARY 1944

British Copyright secured
49

PRELUDE

With lesson by Dr. Guy Maier on opposite page.

F. CHOPIN, Op. 28, No. 14

Allegro M.M. $\text{♩} = 80-84$

mf pesante

cresc. ff

sempre dim. pp

The Technic of the Month

Conducted by *Guy Maier*

Prelude in E-flat Major, Op. 28, No. 14

by *Frédéric Chopin*

DO YOU RECALL Schumann's comments on the "Preludes?" He wrote: "Here are sketches, studies, ruins, eagles' feathers, all strangely intermingled. In all of them one recognizes Chopin by his pauses and by his impetuous respiration. Here he is the boldest, proudest poet-soul of his time. To be sure, the book contains some morbid, feverish, repellent traits; but everyone who looks will find something to enchant him."

Liszt observes also that the "Preludes" are "marked by an over-excited sensibility, a morbid irritability, giving painful intimations of Chopin's suffering and exhaustion." All of which, applied to the entire set of "Preludes," may reek with hyperbole, but certainly the *Prelude in E-flat major* is an example of Chopin in one of his feverish, despairing moods. The extravagant Huneker calls its key "sinister," and its triplets "heavy and sullen-arched." Its whirling, empty octave shapes might well have been a study for the *Finale* of the "Funeral March Sonata."

Ex. 1

Right hand rotation out toward fifth finger.

Left hand rotation in toward thumb.

The *Prelude*, with its parallel progressions, in and out, is an excellent study in opposite rotational impulses.

It should be practiced single handed in half-measure impulses (See Ex. 1). Now practice in whole-measure impulses; then in half and whole measures with hands together (all without damper pedal).

Often practice the *Prelude* two octaves apart; also in upper portion of the keyboard to keep it "clear in your ear."

Sometimes work at it in straight eighths, thus:

Ex. 2

etc.

Although Chopin has marked the *Prelude legato*, do not strive too hard to bind individual tones, but rather try to achieve a *legato* "feel" of each hand motive of six tones. Often give sharp stresses on the first notes of the third beats of measures. Avoid a long *crescendo* to the *fortissimo* in Measure 11 which should be attacked *subito*. A gradual *diminuendo* from here to the end is indicated, with possibly a brief, dry pause before those abrupt final E-flats.

Over the first measure Chopin has written *pesante*, meaning heavily, ponderously; therefore ominously, portentously. The terrifying aspect of the *Prelude* will be emphasized by sudden *crescendos* and swift blacking-out *smorzandos*; also by the use of half and quarter damper pedal, which, combined with clear finger articulation, will bring a weird, eerie quality to the texture.

An Easter Program

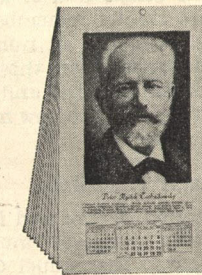
(Continued from Page 8)

It was as if all the voices had declaimed in one single sentence, "Shall all be made alive: Hallelujah!" The natural relationship of the keys—A major, followed by D major, made an entry most grateful to the ear, and the whole effect was positively electrifying.

The other members were Granier's fine solo *Hosanna!* and the chorus *Unfold, Ye Portals*. These were used also in such a way as to give a sense of continuity. The

solo was in B-flat, and I transposed the chorus to the same key: one reason being to bring the highest notes within the reach of every soprano. Then, too, the ugly progression to an unrelated key was avoided, and a strong feeling of unity maintained. The solo voice finished with "Hosanna! King Divine!" with the chorus, as it were, answering with "Unfold, Ye Portals Everlasting! With Welcome to Receive Him Ascending on High!"

1944 Calendars for Music Lovers



Following the wish expressed by many who were enthusiastic over the calendars we put out last year, the 1944 calendar for music lovers is produced in the same style with an entirely new group of composer portraits. The composers whose portraits are reproduced on the calendar this year are: Tschalkowsky, Sousa, Gounod, Rachmaninoff, Brahms, Grieg, Foster, Rubinstein, Nevin, Weher, Padewski, and MacDowell. It will be noted that four very highly esteemed American composers are included. For each month a new portrait appears as the previous month's page is folded back. The best available portraits have been used with the reproduction in first class lithography, the portrait being warmed by a second color tinting it.

Hangs flat against wall. Size approximately 4 1/2" x 8"

Price, 10 cents each, or \$1.00 a dozen, postpaid

When Present Limited Stock Is Depleted No Further Printings Will be Made and Therefore Orders Can Be Accepted Only While Stock Lasts.

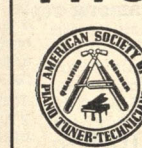
Presser's Musical Instrument Pictures

10c a copy; \$1.00 a dozen; \$7.50 a hundred

An 8-page publication giving pictures and descriptions of all the instruments of the symphony orchestra and the concert band, their ranges and the method of holding them. These are of a size suitable for use in music appreciation scrap books. There also are little pictures of performers holding the various instruments and these may be used for making orchestra seating set-ups. Interesting and helpful information for concert-goers and radio listeners.

THEODORE PRESSER CO., Philadelphia 1, Pa.
1712 CHESTNUT STREET

TWO TIMES THREE EQUAL FIVE!



If your child was taught a false multiplication table he would have a difficult time adjusting himself to true arithmetic, wouldn't he? What of a child who learns music on a false piano; false in tone, pitch and touch? Think of the painful readjustment he must make when he finds that his sensitive hearing has been carelessly mistaught! For the sake of your child—and your purse—consult your tuner-technician today.

The AMERICAN SOCIETY of PIANO TUNER-TECHNICIANS, Inc.
Address correspondence to 6747 N. Sioux Avenue, Chicago, Ill.

PLAY A DEAGAN MARIMBA

Easy to master... always popular... richly satisfying.

Write Dept. E.

J. C. DEAGAN, INC., CHICAGO



IMPROVE YOUR PLAYING



Pianists—Send for free booklet showing how you may greatly improve your technique, accuracy, memorizing, sight-reading and playing thru mental muscular co-ordination. Quick results. Practice effort minimized. Used by famous pianists, teachers and students. No obligation. Broadwell Studios, Dept. 64-A Covina, California

SWING PIANO!

Learn to play real Swing Piano. Send for free Home Study Folder. TEACHERS: write for business offer. CHRISTENSEN STUDIOS, 52 Kimball Hall, Chicago 4

Answering Etude Advertisements always pays and delights the reader.

MUSIC PRINTERS
ZABEL BROTHERS CO. INC.
5th St. and Columbia Ave. PHILADELPHIA, PA.
ENGRAVERS AND LITHOGRAPHERS
Write to us about anything in this line
SEND FOR ITEMIZED PRICE LIST

French Art-Song Composers Before Fauré and Debussy

(Continued from Page 19)

musical figure which recurs constantly throughout the accompaniment and which is the last thought left by the voice; a sort of *idée fixe* which evidently functions to intensify the element of grief. It seems like the mournful tolling of a bell during the lament sung by the voice. This song works up to fine dramatic proportions before it ends on a final repetition of the theme of the tolling bell which reverberates softly in the final measures of the accompaniment. Berlioz, here, used methods far in advance of his time.

In Contrasting Vein

A very different song from the *lamento* is the first in the group "Les Nuits d'Été"; it is called *Villanelle*. This is a lovely song of spring with a choral accompaniment of shimmering, iridescent, delicate color (*sempre leggiero*), and a melody that seems to take wings and soar aloft like a bird. *L'île Inconnue*, with its rocking, barcarolle rhythm, has an eminently fitting musical setting for the light and playfully tender nature of the poem. *Au Cimetière* suggests the later French Impressionists in the wavering, evanescent quality of its melody, and the pale, misty coloring evoked by the changing harmonies of the accompanying chords.

Thus we find Berlioz, celebrated as a daring explorer and innovator in the field of orchestral composition in France, also a pioneer in the composition of French art-song. Into the last entered all the current Romantic play of color, of light and shade, tinted with strong emotional content, and with distinctly French in feeling and expression. Berlioz did not institute an era of French song, however; due, undoubtedly, to the unfortunately hostile feeling his works at first aroused in his own land, and also to the fact that he composed relatively few songs. His influence made itself only indirectly felt when French art-song reached its full stature in the last half of the nineteenth century.

After Berlioz came Saint-Saëns, Gounod, Massenet, Godard, and other instrumental and operatic composers of the time who added to the general body of song literature in France, but their contributions were not outstanding except perhaps in individual instances. Gounod and Massenet are credited with instituting a school of song in which the melody functioned as the expressive feature, and the accompaniment too often was merely what the name implies. Sometimes it showed significant workmanship, but rarely stepped out of its chief role—that of support for the voice.

In Georges Bizet (1838-75) and Leo Delibes (1836-91) we have two whose songs at this time present, as a whole, a high level of excellence. They are formal in design and yet touch hands with the Romantic era in the greater richness and color they display. These expressive, romantic qualities are achieved by harmonic and rhythmic resourcefulness; and, as has been noted in Delibes' art, and equally in that of Bizet, a "highly distinguished" line of melody. Bizet and Delibes were mainly occupied with works for the stage, and it is for these that they are chiefly remembered; but their songs, though few in number, are plainly an advance over those of most of their contemporaries and exhibit their receptiveness to the new musical thought of the day.

The French Tradition

Another who showed daring and fearless departure from habitual musical usage of his time was Emmanuel Chabrier, whose charming and witty *Villanelle of the little Ducks* is the most celebrated of his few songs. With Bizet and Delibes, Chabrier may be said to have instilled red blood and life into the often-too-sugary song of his day. Before the earthly careers of Bizet, Delibes, and Chabrier had ended, a rich outpouring of modern French art-song had begun; an outpouring which followed upon the heels of important instrumental and orchestral developments in France, which were first noted about the mid-nineteenth century, and which led to a significant and native musical art, a "recapture of the French tradition" after many years. These developments, coinciding with the appearance of a great French lyric poet in the person of Paul Verlaine, provided the musical and poetical means necessary to the production of a fine body of art-song.

By the end of the century there had emerged a notable French song with such masters as Fauré, Debussy, Duparc, Chausson, Ravel, and others in whose works we rejoice today. Yet the song creations of Berlioz, Delibes, and Bizet should not thereby have lost caste. Among these are gems entirely singable and truly worthy of a place among representative French songs.

Your Good Neighbors' Music

(Continued from Page 8)

Of these, the *maxixe*, *marcha*, and *samba* have been well liked in the north. There are two varieties of the *samba*, the rural and the urban, but both are carnival rhythms and used for group dances. In popular form, the *samba* is in two-four meter. (Listen to *Tamborim*.)

The *zamba*, on the other hand, is a dance form found in Argentina, Bolivia, and Ecuador and is thought to be based on a Peruvian dance several centuries old called *zamacueca*. At sometime this word was split—*zama* and *cueca*—and two dances were produced; a letter *b* was added and the *zamba* became Argentine and the *cueca* Chilean. The *zamba* is in six-eight meter (Listen to *La Chachita*) and has a traditional dance figure: the woman waves her scarf high around her partner's head with her right hand, and slightly lifts her skirt with the left as he pursues her.

Cuba has fewer dance or song patterns than some of the other countries, but they are highly original if not indigenously Indian. There are sharp differences between the dozen forms found on that island, so long called the sugar bowl of the world. The *son* is an original Cuban

dance, created in the eastern part of the country and popular in Cuba for a quarter of a century. There is a long solo passage and a four-measure, contrasting refrain repeated by a chorus. (Listen to *Suavecito*.)

The *bolero-son* is a mixture, as might be guessed, of the *bolero*, a Cuban variation on the old Spanish dance, and the *son*. The combination starts with a rhythmic pattern based on the *bolero*, but then takes up the four-measure contrasting refrain so characteristic of the *son*. (Listen to *Dolor Cobarde*.)

The *conga*, like the *samba*, is carnival music. To its rhythm the parades or *comparsas* dance through the streets in costume. It is a two-in-a-measure dance based on a pattern of two measures. (Listen to *One-Two-Three, Kick! or Ay Si, Ay No*.)

The *rumba*, which is confused with the *conga* by the unmusical, is for partners, whereas the *conga* is danced in a line. To some North Americans it is monotonous because there is only one eight-measure theme which is repeated almost incessantly. (Listen to *El Maraquero* or *Rumba Tambah* or *The Lady in Red*.)

Small Drums and Large

When it comes to instruments, the Latin nations have more in common than they have even in musical forms. Drums are basic in virtually all the orchestras of these countries, ranging from Peru, where only one small one will be used, to Haiti, where the drum has the place of honor and the bands use all sizes. Its varieties are arranged much as are violins in a symphony orchestra: first drums, second drums, and so on. Some drums never are beaten with sticks but simply caressed with the fingers to produce a sneer or a moan. Big drums are called *bombos*, the small Cuban one is a *bongo*; other countries call the small version a *caja*.

The guitar probably is the second most popular Latin instrument. It has many names. In Bolivia and Peru it is a *charango* but it has a still different name according to its size, a four-stringed instrument being a *cuatro*. Harps, violins, and pipes of all sorts are common. Rattling and grating instruments are native Indian contributions. In Cuba a dried squash with slits in it is scratched with hardwood, two short sticks are tapped, and gourds are shaken, giving us the *guiros*, *claves*, and *maracas* that now are a part of most big North American dance bands. Marimbas, mandolins, and reed flutes are used also. Peru still clings to very old instruments designed by the Incas; the ocarina and shell trumpets are typical. North American orchestras differ less and less from those of Latin America as these instruments are added to our own, for fundamentally the major horns, strings, and percussion instruments are in the musical organizations of both continents.

North Americans who wish to solidify the growing friendship between the Pan-American nations need to do more than know a little bit about the music of the various countries, however. Movie-makers and operators of night clubs should stop making a jumble of Latin ways and customs, particularly the music. Hollywood recently distributed a movie in which Betty Grable, for example, danced a *conga* (a distinctively Cuban form) as if it were a native Argentine dance, and wore a *rumba* costume! Night-spot managers who hire girls from Manhattan who certainly are not Latins from Manhattan,

and try to pass them off as Cubans and Brazilians, earn only resentment from the native artists coming to our shores under the impetus of the Good Neighbor Policy.

How to Make a Music Manuscript

(Continued from Page 17)

a slur; thus, $\overline{\text{a}}$ is preferable to $\overline{\text{a}}$.

The normal position of rests is upon, immediately below, or adjoining, the third line of a staff; but when more than one part is expressed upon a single staff, or when a rest comes between grouped notes of varying pitches, this rule must be considerably modified.

In writing key signatures the signs should be spaced sufficiently apart so that no two signs fall over each other. Accidentals should, of course, be written in the same space, upon the same line, or exactly opposite the notes they affect. Dots must be placed directly after, and not some distance from, the notes they augment. If the affected note is in a space, the dot is placed in that space; but if the note is on a line, the usual practice is to write the dot in the next space above. A repeat is better indicated by two large dots than by a row of four, with one in each space, as was formerly done. Italian terms, organ registration, and kindred matters should be written between the two staves in keyboard music when referring to both staves or hands; but above the staff when referring to an upper part, and below the staff when referring to a lower part, either vocal or instrumental.

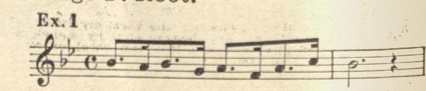
The observance of the foregoing hints will make for accuracy and elegance in musical manuscript. These desiderata acquired, speed will follow. The writer of a musical manuscript intended for performance or publication should remember the words of Sheridan, to this effect: "Easy writing's curst hard reading."

Speeding Up the Sixteenths

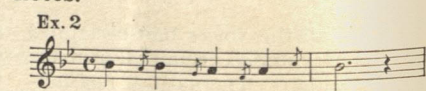
by Gladys M. Stein

A simple way to help young piano pupils to play sixteenth notes short enough, in measures such as the one given below, is to have them practice playing these sixteenths exactly as if they were grace notes:

From *Tramp, Tramp, Tramp* by George F. Root.



The sixteenths changed to grace notes.



If the children do this in their slow practice, the sixteenths will still be short and crisp when the tempo is increased. Even a few hours of such work will put a new sparkle into the pupils' playing; and, best of all, the youngsters enjoy doing it.

by H. P. Hopkins

appears many times in the Century catalogue. Each time you see this name you may be sure that the piece is melodic, is well written, and puts across its pedagogic purpose in a way that children like. The list contains a few of the Hopkins pieces in Century Edition . . . like all Century pieces, they are 15c a copy.

(With Words to Sing if you Like)

- 2740 School Pictures, C-1, C-1. (Rhythmic Legato)
- 2742 An Old Moss Covered Church, C-1. (Double Notes)
- 2746 A Little French Doll, C-1. (Melodic Legato)
- 2750 Big Bass Fiddle, C-1. (Left Hand Melody)
- 2833 Twinkle Toes, G-1. (Finger Technique)
- 2884 Little Injun Brave, Am-1. (Finger Technique)
- 2985 In An Old World Village, F-1. (Rhythmic Legato)
- 2996 Come and Play, G-1. (Rhythmic Legato)
- 3000 My Little Goldfish, C-1. (Left Hand Melody)
- 3001 The Captains March, C-1. (Time Study)
- 3003 My Pretty Cello, C-1. (Left Hand Melody)
- 3004 The Garden Waltz, C-1. (Rhythmic Legato)
- 3007 The Big Soldiers, C-1. (Double Notes)
- 3039 Skip and Dance, F-1. (Rhythmic Legato)
- 3046 Little Boy Blue, C-1. (Finger Technique)
- 3050 Santa Claus, C-1. (Finger Technique)
- 3051 My Little Pet, C-2. (Double Notes)
- 3054 Robin Red Breast, F-2. (Finger Staccato)
- 3058 Fairy Wish, F-2. (Finger Staccato)
- 3061 Christmas Is Here, F-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3101 Little Red Skin, F-1. (Alternating Hands)
- 3102 Moonbeams, C-2. (Double Notes)
- 3111 In the Country, F-2. (Rhythmic Legato)
- 3117 Out On the Ocean, C-2. (Rhythmic Legato)
- 3119 Boy Scouts, F-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3580 The Bold Knight, F-2. (Finger Staccato)
- 3582 Careless Mary, F-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3583 Old Man Winter, Dm-2. (Staccato Study)
- 3584 My Valentine, G-2. (Finger Staccato)
- 3585 The Big Clock, C-2. (Time Study)

Ask your dealer for Century Music. If he cannot supply you, send your order direct to us. Our complete catalogue listing over 3700 numbers is FREE on request.

CENTURY MUSIC PUBLISHING CO.
254 West 40th Street New York 18, N. Y.

EUGENE FEUCHTINGER STUDIOS

Exclusive teachers of the famous
Feuchtinger scientific method of
VOICE DEVELOPMENT
Studios in

NEW YORK PHILADELPHIA
SAN FRANCISCO LOS ANGELES
SAINT PAUL MILWAUKEE

For further information address
MAIN STUDIO 18, 64 E. Lake St.
CHICAGO, 1, Illinois



We build, strengthen the vocal organs—not by singing lessons—but by sound, scientifically correct silent and vocal exercises, and guarantee complete satisfaction with results. Write for Voice Book, FREE. Sent to no one under 17 years old unless signed by parent. PERFECT VOICE INSTITUTE, Studio 551, 34 E. Lake St., CHICAGO

BUY WAR BONDS AND STAMPS FOR VICTORY

INCREASE YOUR INCOME!

Easily—Substantially—Pleasantly
—Take Subscriptions for—
THE ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE
—Write for particulars—
1712 CHESTNUT ST. PHILADELPHIA, PA.

VOICE QUESTIONS

Answered by DR. NICHOLAS DOUTY

No questions will be answered in THE ETUDE unless accompanied by the full name and address of the inquirer. Only initials, or pseudonym given, will be published.

Absolute Pitch: What Is Its Value?

Q. My daughter possesses absolute pitch. She is getting college credits for piano, plays the violin, has a good sense of rhythm, and reads music exceptionally well. In high school she was urged to go into Public School Music, and finds that her major interest. Of what value is absolute pitch? Would a voice teacher who places no value upon it be able to help my daughter as much as one who finds it of value?

A. By absolute pitch you mean, I suppose, the ability to name correctly the pitch of tones sung or played, without referring to an instrument. When this faculty is well developed, the student is able to name all the notes of a four-part cord. Its value is self-evident. It enables the singer to sing in tune and helps him to determine when others are playing or singing out of tune. This "sense of pitch" is of great value to the choral and the orchestral conductor alike, and if your daughter desires to make a success in Public School Music she should cultivate it assiduously.

2. It would be illogical for any teacher to deprecate a sense of absolute pitch in a singer. Whether or not the singing teacher needs to possess this fortunate faculty might be a matter of opinion. Perhaps he does not value it, because he does not possess it himself.

Registers:

Is She Soprano or Mezzo?

Q. When I was fourteen I sang successfully with a naturally clear lyric coloratura voice. As I grew older my voice seemed to grow lower, my high tones lacked the resonance and fullness of the medium and low ones. Now, at seventeen, I sing coloratura songs easily in a high soprano voice, but my lower and medium tones are exceptionally good down to E below Middle C. I have a radio program and most of my listeners prefer my mezzo songs. From this description, do you suppose my voice is a mezzo, despite the fact that I sing coloratura songs with ease?

2. I have been taught that there are three definite registers in which all correctly placed tones lie: chest, facial and head; but our school vocal teacher maintains that a true contralto places her tones in the medium instead of chest register. Isn't it known that a good low tone must lie in the chest for maximum resonance?

3. I have been taught to practice softly at all times unless rehearsing a song for performance. Is this right? Can one learn a song in interpretation by singing it in varying degrees of softness instead of in the wide range from soft to loud indicated in the music? This has always been particularly hard for me to do—B. S.

A. It is not possible for us to decide whether you are a coloratura or mezzosoprano without a personal audition. For us to guess from your description in a letter would be completely unscientific and might have very bad results. We would suggest that you sing for the best-known musician and the most famous singing teacher you can contact. Put your problem up to them frankly and fairly. Ask their opinions and abide by them.

2. No tone lies in the chest, head, or face. All tones are produced by the same mechanism; namely, by the action of the breath upon the vocal cords. Resonance, or if you prefer another word, tone-reinforcement, occurs in the bones and cavities of chest, head, and face in varying proportions in different parts of the scale and in different individuals. No two voices are exactly alike and therefore no singing teacher should treat them exactly alike. His method of approach should differ slightly with each voice, although the same general principles should be retained in teaching them all. You should have the theory of resonance thoroughly and practically explained to you so that you may sing your tones from top to bottom with comparatively little change of quality and volume throughout your entire range.

3. The crux of the entire question lies in the words "at all times." Surely it is good to learn your songs without straining your voice by singing new songs and exercises at the top of your power. When you have learned the words, the tune, and all the nuances of expression from memory, you should occasionally sing the songs exactly as you hope to sing them before your audience. Use your brains as well as your voice at all times.

Impairment of Voice After a Severe Cold

Q. About two years ago, I lost my voice after a terrible cold. My original range was from F the first space, to B-flat above High-C. My teacher said it was a very rare and brilliant type of coloratura. Nowadays I can only reach G, the first note above the staff, treble clef. A doctor told me that my throat was full of mucus, which dropped down onto the larynx. Would that affect my range and my tone quality? Are there any exercises for such a case? My throat around the larynx is very sore and painful, and whenever I try to sing a note above the G it tightens up immediately. Also sometimes when I sing a certain note, it seems to make my left ear close up. Are there any books which would help me to rid myself of this condition?—E. H.

A. You need the help of a very competent throat doctor rather than a singing teacher. The infection from your very severe cold has spread into the nasal cavity, the frontal sinuses and through the Eustachian tube into the left ear. Acid mucus has fallen down on to the larynx infecting and inflaming both the cords and the muscles that move them. The wonder is not that you sing badly, but that you can sing at all. You say that you have discovered an excellent and careful doctor. You must, if you really want to be cured allow her to treat your throat regularly and thoroughly through quite a long period of time. You should have had these treatments two years ago when you first contracted the cold. To cure you now will be much more difficult and will take a much longer period of time. Vocal exercise can do you little or no good until you are better, nor can the reading of books upon the use of the voice. Your present condition is the result of a bad cold plus neglect.

His Voice Breaks During Speech

Q. I am eighteen years of age. When I use my voice for any length of time in normal talking, it breaks or cracks at irregular times. When I was thirteen I sang in a choir and used my voice very often. The rehearsals were long and hard. Through them I might have strained my voice. My voice sometimes breaks when I just begin to speak. I have gone through a period of voice change, but at different times of the day it takes on different pitches. Do you know what my trouble is?—M. L.

A. Your questions suggest many possibilities. The voices of most boys change at about thirteen or fourteen. Then they should rest their voices for three or four years until the adult voice appears. Perhaps you sang too long, until you were fifteen or even sixteen or seventeen, and injured the vocal cords. This possibility immediately suggests itself. It could be determined quite accurately by a thorough laryngoscopic examination by a competent throat doctor. Or it might be that you have some nasal catarrh, and that the mucus has fallen down, especially at night during sleep, upon the vocal cords and the muscles that move them. This would certainly interfere with the control of your voice. A throat doctor could easily discover this also and treat it. A third suggestion is that you may be speaking badly, using the tongue and the throat muscles stiffly and tensely, thus making your speech difficult and uncomfortable instead of easy and pleasant. In this latter case you need a course of lessons from someone who understands the correct use of the voice.

by Ada Richter

is a surprise to many who don't keep up with Century Edition. With so many of her works in high priced editions they had no idea Miss Richter was so well represented in the Century catalogue.

This gives us a chance to tell you again that at 15c a copy Century is one of the world's great bargains . . . second only to War Bonds and Stamps.

(These Piano Pieces Have Words To Sing)

- 3452 Indian Boy, Em-2. (Alternating Hands)
- 3453 All Aboard, G-1. (Legato)
- 3459 When My Birthday Comes, C-1. (Finger Technique)
- 3458 The Snowflake's Story, C-G-2. (Alternating Hands)
- 3459 Pussy Willow, C-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3460 Bounce the Ball, C-2. (Finger Development)
- 3451 Hiking, C-2. (Finger Staccato)
- 3459 Jolly Santa Claus, G-2. (Legato)
- 3460 Guess Who, F-2. (Legato)
- 3457 See Saw, F-2. (Legato)
- 3453 On the Merry Go Round, G-2. (Legato)
- 3449 The Dream of Little Boy Blue, C-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3455 A Riddle, G-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3456 The Robin's Song, G-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3453 The Imp in the Clock, G-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3457 An Airplane Ride, D-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3454 The Playful Echo, C-2. (Staccato)
- 3450 The Woodpecker, C-2. (Staccato)
- 3450 The Elephant's Trunk, F-2. (Staccato)
- 3464 Mr. Third Takes a Walk, C-2. (Double Notes)
- 3458 Busy Little Bee, Am-2. (Finger Technique)
- 3461 Sail On Little Boat, F-2. (Legato)
- 3462 Jumping Rope, C-2. (Arpeggios)

Ask your dealer for Century Music. If he cannot supply you, send your order direct to us. Our complete catalogue listing over 3700 numbers is FREE on request.

CENTURY MUSIC PUBLISHING CO.
254 West 40th Street New York 18, N. Y.

PIANISTS! Our Monthly Break Bulletins bring you original arrangements for building up extra choruses of popular hit-tunes with novel breaks, tricky bass figures, boogie woogie effects, riding the melody, etc. Send a dime for sample copy. CHRISTENSEN STUDIOS, 757 Kimball Hall, Chicago 4, Ill.

Protects Your Precious SHEET MUSIC



TONKabinets for sheet music give it the protection of specially designed drawers; give you the convenience of a handy file that keeps every sheet in place and EASY TO FIND. Finely crafted styles for schools, homes, studios, etc. Illustrated: Style 678, capacity about 800 sheets. Ask your dealer.

TONK MFG. CO.
Chicago

TONKabinets for Sheet Music

Organ and Voices

(Continued from Page 21)

There is no genuine substitute for open, unimpeded tone, either in singing or in organ-tone. The good, old-fashioned fundamentals, from ppp Dulciana to ff Diapason with a balanced hierarchy of mutations and mixtures to corroborate, not to exaggerate, the upper partials are the pipes which sing and encourage mass singing. These have too often given way in modern organs to hooty flutes and nasal "strings." The stopped flutes are very useful and they have a place in the scheme. This place should be a modest one, however. Unfortunately, they became for a while the most important stops in the organ, because they save space and money. While the stopped pipes monopolized the basses and middle, the open but pinched-up "strings" monopolized the upper voices, to the detriment of singing all around. "String" tone from open pipes of comparatively broad scale give the finest kind of support to solo voices and small choirs; but the thin, pinched pipes of movie organ "strings" are too razor edged and cutting to offer sympathetic support for voices.

Amplification ruins modern musical taste as surely as overly potent cocktails spoil the appetite for and appreciation of fine cooking. Mediocre, breathy voices are built up over a "mike" by sound engineers so that the public is fooled into thinking that a singer is being heard. The result is a host of overpaid, underfed, female torch-singers with harsh, raspy voices and no fundamental tone, and male crooners without any voices at all. These puny excuses for singers make John Charles Thomas sound like Superman. Is the dramatic singer with a magnificent diaphragm a member of a vanishing race?

The electronic instruments are using amplification as a substitute for singing

organ pipes, with the same detriment to taste in tone color. As in the case of the crooner, the basic tone to be built up is almost, if not entirely, inaudible. With all the increase in intensity and volume, the timbre, or lack of it, remains the same. An electronic instrument should never be called an organ. There is no substitute for the latter when it comes to the kind of cumulative volume needed for accompanying the voices of a great congregation. Multiplication of electrical units and further amplification of synthetic tone results in aggressive tonal thumps which literally take the wind out of singers.

When Walt Whitman said he heard America singing, *he meant singing*—with the open throats, the open pipes, the open brasses, the open strings of American music-makers, with lusty voices supported by organs, bands, and orchestras. Sometimes they were out of tune, but that didn't matter so much. He would have been disgusted with what goes on today, with all of our streamlined substitutes for what he called singing.

Singing in our schools is too often left to expert choirs that try to imitate romantic organs and humming orchestras instead of singing speech on pitch. Congregations sing well in inverse ratio to their fashionable respectability. Massed singing in our armed forces has been negligible so far compared to what was done in 1914-1918.

The best hope for reviving a singing America is in the churches and schools that possess fine organs and leaders who are still on fire with Whitman's ideal. If we cannot use our organs for their great power in reviving religious zeal and human fellowship, a new race of Puritans may come along some day and throw them out where they will not be very greatly missed.

Americans Want American Music!

(Continued from Page 28)

bringing our folk music more than ever into the spotlight of interest. In the Library of Congress there are over twenty thousand of these folk tunes, both in published form and in recordings, many of which would well repay investigation. I do not suggest that an interest in our folk music should displace the classics—far from it. The two types can develop together; indeed, they should, if America is to attain the full musical development of which she is capable.

An Unusual Singing Group

"Some three years ago, I organized a group of excellent professional vocalists as the American Ballad Singers. We have toured the country presenting entire programs of these native folk-songs, and since the songs represent, actually, the life and development of our people, and since they are readily understood by all kinds and classes, our group has been successful—not merely as performers but

as pioneers in a type of singing that gives rich pleasure to all my six singers—Helen Yorke, Ruth Fremont, Rebekah Crawford, Thomas Edwards, Emile Renau, and Earl Waldo—who come from different parts of the country, and are in themselves a cross-section of American life.

"It would be an excellent thing if every community had a singing group who might carry our own music to our own people. In old England, madrigal singing was one of the means of social intercourse; when people visited each other of an evening, the madrigal books were passed around—and anyone who couldn't read the notes or keep his part was socially out of things. Why should we not have such pleasant activity today? There are dozens of collections of American folksongs, from which splendid programs and repertoires could be built. This sort of singing should be especially useful to school and college groups. As things

stand, existing madrigal groups generally base themselves on the English songs, and put in an American tune only now and then, if at all. Let's reverse that! Let us base ourselves on our own native music. It might be helpful to outline the kinds of songs the American Ballad Singers use in building their programs.

"First, we have a group of early American songs. These include songs of the Revolution, early psalm tunes, and ballads. Especially popular is *Springfield Mountain*, written in Massachusetts in 1760, the first original ballad, it is believed, to be set down in America. It is a typical ballad in that it tells a story, has many verses, and carries a repetitive refrain; but the American character has already imprinted itself on the song with the result that the traditional melancholy of the old English ballad gives way to a fresh and hearty Yankee humor. Also, it is sung with the real Yankee twang! The shape of the melody will remind you, perhaps, of hillbilly music. The difference is that hillbilly music is a somewhat watered-down kind of folk music—most of the original rough edges have been smoothed away and 'improvements' have been added, in line with cheapened, commercial tastes. Folk music itself retains its vitality through all its mutations, and reflects the actual life of the people from whom it springs.

"Our second group is called 'Americans at Work', and here we include work chants and trade songs of the men and women who built this country. The sailing ships are represented by the fine, virile sea chanteys. There are also railroad songs, songs of the cotton pickers and lumbermen, street cries, and cowboy songs. Even the American shoemaker and the medicine barker have their songs!

"In third place comes the Melting Pot group, which is especially interesting in that it consists of songs that do two things: they reveal clearly the national strains of the immigrants who brought them over here, and they show the process of Americanization in the way they adapt these native strains to the American scene. Here we have Irish, Scotch, Croie, Negro, and Pennsylvania Dutch songs—all with an American flavor, all distinctly part of our nation.

"Our fourth group called 'American Legends' is largely drawn from songs that I have written in folk style to celebrate national heroes who, for some odd reason, have never been included in the literature of folk-songs. In this group comes *Johnny Applesseed*, in honor of the legendary figure who planted the trees; *Davy Crockett*, the fighting pioneer; *Paul Bunyan*, the giant lumberjack; and *Lincoln Penny*, which tells of Abraham Lincoln in terms of the fact that his face has been placed on the penny, the lowliest coin of all we have, the coin that everyone knows and has for his own. It sings of Lincoln, the common man.

"Groups like these—or a briefer combination of them—could furnish magnificent song material for home and amateur singing companies all over the country. My experience has been that these folksongs release something personal and participative in the listeners that no other form of music can quite match. In our concerts, I feel a perfect union between singers and audience, a complete sense of all belonging together.

"A closer acquaintance with our own folk music has many advantages, for it is a democratic music, one that reflects our tradition of freedom. It encourages

the feeling that music is close to our common life; a means of expressing universal humanity through American accents. It brings the composer much closer to the people—that mass of the people for whom, after all, he must write. I know that my contact with folk music has influenced my composing style, and it is bound to do the same for others. I feel my music is clearer, more American, more easily understandable than before—for example, my score for Saul Lancourt's play, "Doodle Dandy of the U. S. A.," my *Ballad of Douglas MacArthur*, "Walt Whitman Overture," and others.

Further, a closeness to our folk music releases the natural creative impulse in all of us. Not only do we touch the early forefathers of ours who worked and pioneered, and sang besides; we begin to feel that, if these unlearned folksingers could compose such fine songs, we, too, might try to express our contemporary scene in music. Folk music brings the people close to their own traditions. As Americans, we want to know how those who came before us thought and felt and courted and worked and fought for freedom; it is exciting to learn that their way and our way aren't so different after all!

"I should like to see the best American folksongs in all our schools, as the very first musical friendships our children make. I should like to see them in our homes, as the sort of music our people turn to when they seek recreation or entertainment for themselves and their friends. And I should like to see our composers study them as a means of learning what kind of music our people want to hear. Americans want American music!"

Good Neighbor Records

Lead

(Continued from Page 13)

masterpiece, but one unfortunately not as widely appreciated as it might be. The point is, so many amateurs tackle it that a lot of musical listeners have the absurd illusion that it is a work for amateurs. There is a subtlety of shading and a fine feeling for the songful character of the music here which have never before been fully realized on records. There is poise and tonal beauty in Szizgeti's artistry which may well be the envy of every student of the violin. He is ably assisted by Mr. Foldes.

Gluck: *Alceste—Divinités du Styx*; and Meyerbeer: *Le Prophète—Ah, mon fils*; sung by Risé Stevens (mezzo-soprano) with orchestra conducted by Erich Leinsdorf. Columbia disc 71486.

Both vocally and stylistically Miss Stevens deserves commendation for her performances here. Naturally, she does not efface memories of some of the great *Fidés* of previous days—such artists as Schumann-Heink, Onegin, and Matzenauer, but her performances are definitely those of a decidedly gifted operatic singer. *Alceste's* famous aria is naturally sung a whole tone lower than written, but Miss Stevens proves that a mezzo-soprano can render this air quite as effectively as a soprano. It is unfortunate that the orchestral accompaniments are not better realized; they lack precision and contour.

ORGAN AND CHOIR QUESTIONS

Answered by HENRY S. FRY, Mus. Doc.

No questions will be answered in THE ETUDE unless accompanied by the full name and address of the inquirer. Only initials, or pseudonym given, will be published. Naturally, in fairness to all friends and advertisers, we can express no opinions as to the relative qualities of various organs.

Q. Will you suggest a list of stops for a two-manual organ? The church is large, and has a seating capacity of between seven and eight hundred. I would also like a list of stops for a three-manual organ. We are contemplating buying a new pipe organ. Would you advise either a or—E. H. L.

A. We suggest the following specification for the two-manual organ:

GREAT ORGAN	
Contra Gemshorn	16'
Open Diapason	8'
Harmonic Flute	8'
Gemshorn	8'
Dulciana	8'
Flute Harmonic	4'
Gemshorn	4'
Octave	4'
Dulciana	4'
Twelfth	2 1/2'
Fifteenth	2'
Mixture	3 Ranks
Trumpet	8'
Enclosed in separate Expression Box	

SWELL ORGAN	
Bourdon	16'
Geigen Diapason	8'
Stopped Diapason	8'
Salicional	8'
Voix Celeste	8'
Aeolene	8'
Stopped Flute	4'
Geigen Octave	4'
Nazard Flute	2 1/2'
Flautino	2'
Mixture	5 Ranks
Oboe	8'
Trumpet or Cornopean	8'
Vox Humana	8'
Clarion	4'
Enclosed in separate Expression Box	

PEDAL ORGAN	
Open Diapason	16'
Bourdon	16'
Contra Gemshorn	16'
Lieblich Gedeckt	16'
Still Gedeckt	8'
Gemshorn	8'
Cello	8'
Contra Trumpet (Ex. Great)	16'
Trumpet	8'
Trumpet	4'
Flute	4'
Two separate Expression Levers controlling two separate Expression Boxes	

For third or CHOIR manual we suggest the following:

CHOIR ORGAN	
Dulciana	16'
Open Diapason	8'
Concert Flute	8'
Flute Celeste	8'
Dulciana	8'
Unda Maris	8'
Harmonic Flute	4'
Octave	4'
Dulcet	4'
Dulciana Twelfth	2 1/2'
Dulciana Fifteenth	2'
Clarinet	8'
Trumpet	8'

(May be borrowed to Great)
Separate Expression Box controlled by separate Expression Lever
A 16' Dulciana may be borrowed from this Choir Organ to the Pedal Organ, and the Trumpets included in the Pedal Organ may be borrowed from the Choir instead of the Great Organ.

Discreet unification and duplexing are included in this specification, which may be omitted if funds are insufficient to include the pipes necessary.

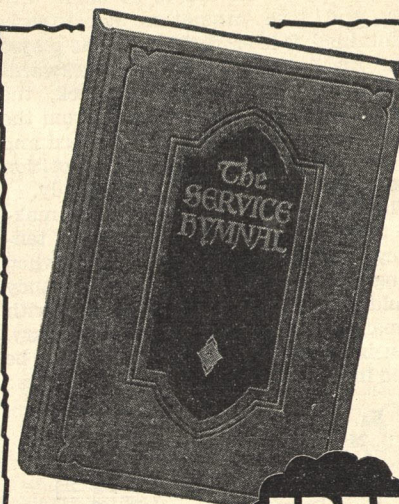
The policy of THE ETUDE will not permit our answering your inquiry as to certain makes of instruments.

Q. I am trying to rebuild a small reed organ and need a number of parts for it. Will you please send me information concerning new parts, tools, and so forth? Also, in the near future, I expect to build a small pipe organ. Would like similar information about that too.—E. M. M.

A. We suggest that you state your needs to the firms whose names we are sending you by mail.

Q. Will you tell me how to do the Andante (Recitative) from the Mendelssohn "First Sonata for Organ"—on a two-manual organ?—F. J. S.

A. Not having a list of the stops of the two-manual organ you have in mind, we will omit the naming of stops and suggest that you use the Swell organ for the first three measures, having Great and Pedal ready for Measures 4 and 5. For Measure 6 reduce the Great to contrast the left-hand part with the Swell (right hand). At the beginning of Measure 10 return the Great organ to original ff combination (the last chord of the soft part is included in the Great organ part). At the beginning of Measure 12 reduce the Great organ as at Measure 6. At Measure 16 restore Great to ff combination. (The soft notes are again included.) On the last count of Measure 17 play the right hand on the Swell (Swell open), and close the Swell by the time you play the first count in Measure 18. Reduce Great to contrasting combination. For Measure 22 restore the Great organ to ff combination. (The lower soft notes, while not actually appearing in the chord, are suggested.) If this is objectionable, the left hand can go to the Swell organ on the second count of Measure 21, the Great being prepared for Measure 22. Treat Measure 23 the same as Measure 13 and Measure 24 as Measure 14. On the last part of Count 3 in Measure 25 the left hand may go to the Swell organ, restoring Great organ for Measure 28 (ff). Play left hand on the Swell organ at beginning of Measure 29.—treatment of Measure 32 same as Measure 29. At Measure 36—third count—Swell is closed on the fourth count—treat Measure 38 in the same way. In Measure 40 the Swell box might again be opened (at least slightly) to offset the "loud" Great organ. During the first two counts of Measure 41 reduce Great organ to contrasting combination. In Measure 43 the left hand might be played on the Swell organ so that the Great organ can be prepared for the ff combination. The last seven measures can be played on a soft Swell organ stop and we suggest that the crescendo (Swell pedal) begin at once, extending to and including the first count of Measure 53 when the diminuendo might be introduced, lasting to the end of the last measure. For the beginning of last movement of the "Sonata" add to Swell organ (full), Swell to Great coupler having been added before beginning to play Measure 46. These suggestions include taking more liberties with the score than is our custom. In Measure 9 of the *Andante*—the last count—the left hand part is given to the Swell organ in the Lemare Edition, and while we do not like to break the continuity of the part, the suggestion is a help to enable the change of the Great organ for Measure 10. If the lack of contrast is not too marked in passages calling for that quality, the Swell to Great coupler might be used throughout the movement, and this will cause the heavy passages on the Great organ actually to be the soft notes of the endings of the contrasting passages except in Measure 22 which was mentioned earlier in this answer. If preferred, the left hand may be played on the Swell organ in Measure 21.



THE SERVICE HYMNAL

FREE SAMPLE COPY

True to its name, "The SERVICE Hymnal" meets the demands of the hour with new, inspiring material for every use in all denominations. With this complete service book you need no other—3 books in one.

Here is a hymnal your Church will be proud to use. And priced so you SAVE! Still has the unique advantages of tarnish-proof gold stamped binding, lacquered for long wear. 510 musical numbers, 67 Scripture Readings. Price per 100 only \$67.50 not prepaid.

HOPE PUBLISHING COMPANY
5737-A4 West Lake St., Chicago 44, Ill.

TWO OUTSTANDING HYMNS
God of the World
... broad, stately and vigorous in style—*Musical Courier*
and **Peace Be Unto You**
By Rev. Judah L. Wise
700 Stuyvesant Ave., Trenton 8, N. J.
Solo 40¢ Choir 15¢
Inquire at your music dealer.

ARE YOU A MEMBER?

All Organists are invited to become members of the
AMERICAN GUILD OF ORGANISTS

No examination is required for membership as Colleagues. Colleagues are eligible to take the Associate Examinations. Associates are eligible for the Choirmaster and Fellowship Examinations.

1944 EXAMINATIONS

May 26 (Choirmaster)

May 25 and 26 (Associate and Fellow)
These may be taken in New York or in any other Chapter throughout the Country.

AMERICAN GUILD OF ORGANISTS

The Guild has a membership of 6000, and 100 Chapters from coast to coast. Become a part of this great movement for the advancement of our profession. For pamphlet, "Are you a Member", Examination Requirements, previous test papers and any further information, communicate with National Headquarters, Room 1708, 630 Fifth Avenue, New York 20, N. Y.

DON'T MISS THIS "EXTRA-QUALITY" HYMNBOOK

Mail coupon today and see how QUALITY rings and echoes from every page, every feature.

More For Your Money

Has that EXTRA value which distinguishes a superior product—extra songs, extra indexes, extra responses, extra care and quality in workmanship and materials. And extra service in Gift or Memorial book plates, free "Finance Plans" and extra colored binding for "Home" copies at quantity rate.

Mail Coupon for FREE Sample Copy

HOPE PUBLISHING COMPANY
ESTABLISHED 1892
only the best in song books

5737-A4 West Lake Street Chicago 44, Illinois
We need new song books in our Church. Please send free sample of "The Service Hymnal."

Name _____ Official Title _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____
Church and Denom. _____ Member _____
Pastor _____ Address _____

ATTENTION
MARIMBISTS—XYLOPHONISTS
Four-Mallet Arrangements of Favorite Melodies: "Aloha Oe," "Long, Long Ago," "Beautiful Dreamer," "Songs My Mother Taught Me." Arranged by an Experienced Instructor.
Price 50¢ Each Postpaid
EVAN A. HALLMAN
1052 SPRUCE STREET READING, PA.

LEARN "SWING" MUSIC
Quick course to players of all instruments—make your own arrangements of "Hot" breaks, choruses, obbligatos, embellishments, figures, blue notes, whole tones, etc.
MODERN DANCE ARRANGING
Duets, trios, quartettes and ensembles—special choruses—modulating to other keys—suspensions—anticipations—organ points—color effects—swinging backgrounds—Write today.
ELMER B. FUCHS
335 East 19th St. Brooklyn 26, N. Y.

POPULAR PIANO
Authentic, individualized HOME-STUDY COURSE.
New songs with every lesson as taught by our New York Studios. Write today for FREE BULLETIN to Dept. 1-10. No obligation.
EASTERN SCHOOLS OF MUSIC
STEINWAY HALL, 113 W. 57th St. NEW YORK CITY 19
BERNARD SPENCER, B.S., M.A., Dir.

SCHOOLS—COLLEGES

CONVERSE COLLEGE SCHOOL OF MUSIC
Ernst Bacon, Dean, Spartanburg, S. C.

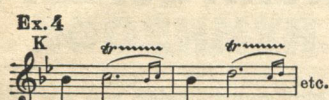
KNOX COLLEGE
Department of Music
Galesburg, Illinois.
James MacC. Weddell, Chairman
Catalogue sent upon request.

SHENANDOAH CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC
Wm. E. Miller, Pres.
Courses leading to the B. Mus., and B. Mus. Ed. degrees. Rates reasonable. In the heart of the Shenandoah Valley, Dayton, Virginia.

Some Studies of Kreutzer

(Continued from Page 25)

changing the rhythm as follows:



When he is to practice it in this way, the student should be advised to play it at first quite slowly and to lift the trilling finger as high as he can. This will help to develop reserve strength and independence in the fingers. Later, as the speed of the trill increases, the finger will not be lifted as much.

When the study is being used for short trills, the student should endeavor to play them as rapidly as possible, and should never forget to start each trill with a pronounced bow-accent. Without this accent, no short trill can be effective.

No. 27, in D minor. There would seem to be enough difficulties in this study without adding to them by making the student think about his bow! Nevertheless, it is so excellent an exercise for a certain branch of bowing technique that attention should be paid to it as soon as the problems of intonation have been solved.

One important fact must be noticed: the study should be played, not with a sudden forte on the last note of each bow, but with a crescendo leading to each forte; as follows:



The great value of this etude as an exercise in bowing lies in the manner the *crescendi* are played—they should be produced by increasing the speed of the bow on each stroke. At first the student should use the entire length of the bow; giving about an inch to the first note, about two inches to the second note, four or five inches to the third, and the rest of the bow to the last note.

Too much importance cannot be laid on the ability to control and vary the speed of the bow within a single stroke: it is one of the bases upon which all expressive playing rests.

The student should therefore persevere with the study until he can play it through with evenly controlled *crescendi*. Later he should play it, at a quicker tempo, in the separate halves of the bow. When it becomes easy for him to produce a well-graduated *crescendo*, he should reverse the expression; that is, he should make a *diminuendo* on each stroke.

The value of the exercise cannot be over-estimated; the time spent on acquiring the necessary ability will be saved tenfold when the technique of expression becomes the main object of the pupil's study.

No. 33, in F major. Professor Auer once said that he considered this the finest single study ever written for the violin. If he was referring to its value for training the left hand and arm to take a correct position, there is no doubt that he was right. As a study in sustained tone, also, it is almost unequalled.

If the extensions are to be made with ease, and true intonation consistently maintained, it is essential that the player have his left thumb lying backwards along the underside of the neck, the knuckle of the first finger away from the neck, and his elbow brought forward and well under the violin. This position should be kept throughout the study.

The student may find difficulty in making the extensions, or may show a tendency to lift his fourth finger when trying for them; in such cases the study should be taken extremely slowly—with a separate bow to each note, if necessary.

An interesting fingering device may be noted in Measure 5 and similar measures:



While the A and C are being played with the second and fourth fingers, the third and first should be lifted and replaced on the G-natural and B-flat. However, the third finger should then stop not only the G, but also the C on the G

string. If this is done, the crossing to the last eighth of the measure can be made smoothly and with clarity. If, on the other hand, the third finger tries to "hop" over to the C when the time comes to play it, it is impossible to make the transition smoothly and without sounding an extraneous note.

It may be remarked that the first notes of the second measure—the B-flat and D—should be played with the fourth and third fingers, and not with the fourth and second as given in the present and some other editions.

It will be seen that the Kreutzer studies offer almost unlimited resources for the specialized development of violin technique, the six we have discussed being but a few of those which can be adapted to modern requirements. Comments on some of the other studies will appear in a later issue of THE ETUDE.

In the meantime, we should like to hear of any special ideas used by other teachers in these studies. Any that are unusually interesting will be published and discussed in the "Violinist's Forum"—provided that the letters are not too long!

Legends of Niccolò Paganini

by Paul A. Yuravage

NICCOLÒ PAGANINI WAS BORN in the Passage of the Dark Cat, a street in the city of Genoa, on the twenty-seventh of October, 1782. At the age of six, Niccolò already had mastered the rudiments of the violin, under the tutelage of his father; and when he was fifteen his professional debut was made, with a sensational success. It has been mentioned that Paganini's entrance to the first rank among violinists, as a very young man, was an almost imperceptible transition.

The name "Paganini" was a common one in Italy, meaning *little pagan*. But Niccolò Paganini, as an acknowledged violin virtuoso, was an endless source of speculation.

Paganini was a tall, thin person, afflicted with a stomach ailment; and he had an unhealthy complexion. He became known as "wraith-like, cadaverous." The violinist never walked on the stage; he slid forward, or glided in, spectrally blending with the wavering shadows of the feebly lamp-lighted stage.

A Severe Test

Paganini mentions in his journal, how on the day of a concert he accidentally stepped on a nail. At the concert the violinist walked on to the stage, limping. The audience greeted him with laughter. The moment he began to play, the tapers, providing illumination, fell from his music stand. Fresh laughter from the audience! After he had played a few measures of music his upper string broke, which provoked the audience to riotous merriment. When he had finished playing the piece on the three strings, however, the ridicule changed to shouts of enthusiasm.

Some of Paganini's biographers have speculated on how it was possible to "break or cut" the string in full view of the audience. "Or did he pull out a peg while pretending to tune the instrument?" The cry became "Pity! Pity! he has broken a string. That comes of his constant pizzicato."

The simple and light minded among the violinist's audiences, agitated by his nervously projected music, whispered tales of melodies to be heard, that were of a satanic inspiration. People lined the streets to watch Paganini leave the theaters. If the violinist accidentally brushed them with his cloak, they had only one alternative, to implore the blessing of the saints.

Paganini was unmindful of these wild fabrications of his collusion with Satan. It enhanced him with a mysterious personality and increased his box office receipts. His fame as a violin virtuoso spread to points distant from Italy, and he played concerts in Paris and London.

Paganini was unmindful of these wild fabrications of his collusion with Satan. It enhanced him with a mysterious personality and increased his box office receipts. His fame as a violin virtuoso spread to points distant from Italy, and he played concerts in Paris and London.

Paganini, however, was offended when Satan was given credit for technique which had required many years of constant practice to perfect. He was anxious to destroy the Mephistophelean Paganini legends. At Prague the master employed a literary man to write the story of his life. He even produced letters from his mother to prove he was of natural origin. The fabrications of a sinister Paganini personality continued. And Paganini? He became addicted to patent medicines in an attempt to cure his stomach ailment.

Paganini's fondness for playing the violin with one or two strings was another source of provocation for his audiences. Some attributed this unique talent to many years of imprisonment where a parsimonious jailer allowed the violinist only one string for his instrument.

Paganini, in his journal, offers a more satisfactory explanation. He was to conduct a concert at a court salon. A Princess Elisa, for whom Paganini had an affection, was to be present. On a previous occasion Paganini had promised the Princess Elisa a musical composition which would bear an allusion to their respective positions. At the concert, Paganini announced a musical novelty, entitled "Scene Amoureuse." He also created a surprise by displaying an instrument bearing only two strings. The

musical novelty, a dialog between two strings, was well received. One string voiced the plea of a passionate lover. The second string gave voice to the tender sentiments of a young woman. The Princess Elisa informed Paganini in her most gracious manner, "You have just performed the impossible. Would not one string be sufficient for your talents?"

Composing for One String

Paganini was delighted with this idea. He promised to make the attempt. A few weeks later he composed his "Napoleon Sonata," for the fourth, or G string. Italy then being subordinated to the rule of Napoleon, the sonata was played on the Emperor's birthday. Paganini was elated with the success of his composition. His predilection for the G string dated from this period, and his compositions for it were numerous. This was a natural move and not necessarily a display of the perfection of his technique, as some have mentioned. He wrote, "Paganini always avoids mediocrity."

When Paganini died, in 1840, his body was confined in a public building until suitable arrangements for his burial could be made. Considering the aberrant tales of which Paganini had been the source, it was not unusual that the inhabitants of the neighborhood were frightened by the weird sigh of a violin at night.

Paganini never hesitated to use his instrument to admonish an inattentive audience. The ugly cries of a hag or the braying of a donkey were used with equal effect. But each tone was clear, beautiful, and produced with an artistic deliberateness. Of Paganini's numerous works, perhaps his "24 Caprices" are the most memorable.

Inexpensive Studio Signs

by Geraldine Stern

Almost every budding music teacher is interested in securing an attractive, but inexpensive, music sign for his studio.

This problem worried one of my older students who needed two such signs. Painted metal, glass, or wooden signs were out of the reach of her pocketbook, so I suggested that she secure the handsome, artistic signs, one bearing the line "Piano Instruction" and the other "Music Studio," which were put on sale by the publishers of The Etude at a nominal cost of thirty cents each. The teacher can have his name finely lettered on either sign for thirty cents. These cardboard signs, when framed, have a finished professional appearance.

This young teacher's total cash for each attractive sign was

Card\$.30
Lettering30
Frame 1.75

\$2.35

If she had spent twice the amount, she might not have done any better.

"There is no greater harmonizing influence than music—particularly choral music."

—Gen. Coleman Dupont

THE ETUDE

DO YOU KNOW WHAT A VIOLIN IS WORTH?

"KNOWN VIOLIN MAKERS"

This book contains 200 pages of valuable information. Includes brief biographical sketches of all the old masters as well as contemporary American violin makers; distinguishing characteristics of their workmanship; their present day market values, etc. Compiled by John Fairfield, Associate in the Rare Violin Dept. of the Rudolph Wurlitzer Co.

Beautifully bound in two-one cloth—\$2.75
De Luxe edition stamped in 14K Gold—\$4.00

THE RUDOLPH WURLITZER CO. OR
KENNETH WARREN—Rare Violins
28 East Jackson Blvd., Chicago, Ill.

RARE OLD VIOLINS

Send for our new list of fine old Italian and French violins.

Reasonable prices.

Trades accepted.

FRANCIS DRAKE BALLARD

Rm. 408 • 320 EAST 42nd ST.
NEW YORK, 17, N. Y.

Dependability

Since 1874 Serving a Clientele of Discriminating String Players

SPECIALISTS IN VIOLINS, BOWS, REPAIRS, etc.
CATALOGS and LITERATURE on REQUEST

William Lewis and Son
207 South Wabash Avenue—Chicago 4, Ill.

PUBLISHERS OF AMERICA'S ONLY JOURNAL DEVOTED TO THE VIOLIN AND ITS LOVERS

"VIOLINS AND VIOLINISTS"

Edited by Ernest N. Doring
Specimen Copy 25c—12 Issues for \$2.50

Rare Old Violins
Kenneth Warren

28 E. JACKSON CHICAGO, ILL.
HILL PRODUCTS APPRAISALS
Repairs by John Hornsteiner

CLASSIFIED ADS

FOR SALE: Matthia Albinus Violin. Write West Side Music House, 328 Bridge, Grand Rapids, Michigan.

WILL MISS ETHELDA J. PHILLIPS kindly communicate with Dept. J. 21, THE ETUDE, Philadelphia 1, Pa.

VIOLIN REBUILDING—90% of the violins are faulty in tone. Violins retuned by me excel in power of tone and tonal beauty—the vast majority of violins regardless of age, make or price. Rebuilt violins for sale. Send for treatise. Ralph Coss, Harvard, Illinois.

WANTED: Good used Harp. Will pay cash. Write giving full particulars to Marion M. Carter, 903 Holland Ave., Saginaw, Michigan.

YOUR VIOLIN TRANSFORMED INTO A MUSICAL GEM, or no pay. You be the judge. Information free. V. L. Schwenk, Richmond, Ill.

SINGING MADE EASY—Book one dollar. Eastern Studios, Chambersburg, Pa.

VIOLIN QUESTIONS

Answered by HAROLD BERKLEY

No questions will be answered in THE ETUDE unless accompanied by the full name and address of the inquirer. Only initials, or pseudonym given, will be published.

Fingernails and Violin Playing

C. L. W.—If it is true that there is a falling off in your city of violin students of the fair sex, it may be due partly to the fact that the fingernails of the left hand must be kept comparatively short. The left-hand fingers should fall in a perpendicular manner, striking the strings exactly on the tips. With constant practice the finger tips become calloused on the end, thus resulting in clearer tones. A few years ago Dame Fashion took a hand, having decided that the fingernails should be allowed to grow longer, that is, beyond the finger tips. The result of this was that the fingers of the left hand would strike on the fleshy part of the fingers just below the fingernail instead of on the tips. This rendered correct fingering with the left-hand fingers impossible.

Longer fingernails of the right hand do not affect the correct fingering. The teacher should insist on the left hand being held high enough above the finger board of the violin so that the fingers of the left hand will strike perpendicularly on their tips.

A Composer of Violin Music

S. P.—Your Hungarian descent and the fact that your violin compositions "go over big," when you play them in your home towns of St. Paul and Minneapolis, are assets and speak well for your future success as a composer of violin music. I heartily endorse your suggestion that our American violinists should devote more time to violin music composition.

To Appraise a Maggini

S. F.—The name of Maggini, violin maker of Brescia, stands high on the roll of honor of Italian violin makers. His violins are very scarce. They have a fine tone of a rich, somber character, and are valuable. They formerly sold in the thousands, but have depreciated somewhat of late years. I cannot say whether your violin is genuine or not without seeing it. For an opinion, send your violin to some of the violin dealers who advertise in THE ETUDE.

Violoncello Material

Mrs. R. D. H.—The child of whom you write seems to be doing extremely well for her age, and I hope she continues to make equally good progress. Judging from the compositions you say she has played, I should think most if not all of the following pieces would be suitable for her: "Concerto No. 4, in G major," Goltermann; "Allegro Appassionata," Saint-Saëns; "Sonata," Peter Hollendall; "Arioso," Bach-Franko; "Adagio Contabile,"

Haydn-Such; "Six Easy Pieces," Nölck; "Valse Sentimentale," Tschaikowski; "Air and Gavotte," Handel-Such; "Adagio," Bargiel. For more advanced technical studies, I would suggest the "Twelve Exercises, Op. 54," Dotzauer; "Twenty Exercises, Op. 11," Merck; and the "New School of Cello Studies, Book 4," Percy Such. These studies introduce the thumb position, which is what I imagine you mean by "the higher positions."

If the girl is as advanced musically as she is technically, it might do her a lot of good to study the first unaccompanied "Suite" of Bach—the one in G major. This would be excellent for her musical development and for her bowing technique, although it is rather a tough nut to crack at fifteen years of age. However, one of these suites of Bach should be part of every violoncellist's daily study as soon as the technical requirements can be met, for they develop both tone and musical understanding.

A Director Demonstrates

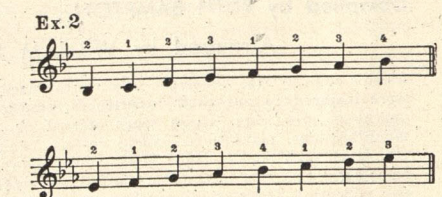
Miss A. F. D.—I cannot be quite sure from your letter what it is that is bothering you. If you feel hurt because your director picked up your violin to demonstrate a passage to you, I can assure you that there is no reason for you to feel this way. It is both the prerogative and the duty of a director or a conductor to demonstrate for a student if he thinks that by so doing he can teach the student something. I can understand that it made you feel a little self-conscious, but you should not let it worry you nor should you think that any personal slight was intended. If it happens again, just be glad that your director takes enough interest in you to want to help you.

As you do not quote the passage in question, I cannot say whether more or less bow would be better. However, I do know that most violin students try to produce more tone by pressing the bow more heavily on the strings—thereby sacrificing quality of tone to mere quantity. Perhaps that is what you were doing. When you want greater volume or intensity of tone, try to get it by bowing nearer the bridge or by taking a faster bow. If neither of these means produces the effect you want, you can then try a slight increase of pressure. But be sure you do not increase the pressure if you are bowing near the fingerboard; if you do, you will get a thick, throaty tone that neither you nor anyone else will enjoy. Elsewhere in this issue of THE ETUDE you will find some remarks on the development of tone which may be of help to you.

F and C

(Continued from Page 10)

fingering below will show how the thumb almost invariably falls upon these keys in running the scales.



These notes are interesting from a band and orchestra point of view, almost all of the orchestral instruments being pitched in F or C. The band instruments are pitched a whole tone below these notes—in E-flat and B-flat. For purposes of color and effect, some band instruments are used in orchestra, and vice versa; these include oboes, clarinets, saxophones, cornets, and trombones.

F and C are two of the related keys, the dominant of F being the tonic of C.

MUSIC ENGRAVING
Piano, Band, Orchestra and Octavo work. We specialize in book work; also engraved titles.

Send your mss. for estimate.

OTTO A. C. NULSEN

124 Government Place Cincinnati, Ohio

Special Credit On

Henning Violin
DEEP - MELLOW - SOULFUL
For a limited time you can purchase this high-grade violin, with the qualities of the finest, at a price far lower than ever asked for such an instrument; made possible by our many years of experience in violin making. Satisfaction guaranteed.

GUSTAV V. HENNING
301 Fischer Studio Seattle, Wash.

ASSOCIATED MUSIC PUBLISHERS, INC.

present

EASY WORKS FOR VOICE AND PIANO

BROWN—arrangements—from the repertoire of Marian Anderson and Paul Robeson—4 Negro Folk Songs...each \$.40

Early American Songs25

DE FALLA—7 Popular Spanish Songs (in 1 vol.) 2.50

KORNGOLD—A Little Love Letter60
You Haunt My Heart40

MARX, JOSEPH—Blissful Night60
Chopin Waltz60

PONCE—Estrellita50

REGER—Virgin's Slumber Song60

SIBELIUS—Black Roses60

25 WEST 45TH STREET
NEW YORK

WM. S. HAYNES COMPANY

FLUTES OF DISTINCTION
STERLING SILVER—GOLD—PLATINUM
Catalog on request
108 Massachusetts Avenue, Boston, Mass.

AUGUST GEMUNDER & SONS

53 W. 56TH ST., NEW YORK
VIOLINS OLD & NEW
Expert Repairing. Send for Catalog E

MUSICIANS.. Here's the Answer!



ADD YEARS to the life of your band instrument! It must last for the duration... That's why you need this new and helpful book, "How to Care For Your Instrument." In no other book can you find such valuable and helpful information. Covers all makes and types—wind and percussion. 40 pages of instructions, 46 illustrations, to help you make your instrument last longer. Worth many times its 10c cost. Get one at your Conn dealer's store or send 10c to us.

C. G. CONN, Ltd. 113 Conn Bldg., Elkhart, Ind.
Send me...copies of "How to Care For Your Instrument." Enclosed is 10c in coin or stamps for each copy.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY STATE

The Teacher's Round Table

(Continued from Page 16)

told that any job could be taught quickly and well. I could scarcely wait to scan such an extraordinary document!

An Amazing "Textbook"

One side of the card is devoted to "How to get ready to instruct." There are explicit directions: the instructor must have a "time-table;" he must decide beforehand "how much skill he expects the worker to acquire, and how soon." (Music teachers, how much thought have you ever given to this?) The instructor must "break down" the job by "listing and stressing the principal steps and key points." In other words he must have a definite plan, a logical procedure, a clear objective for each student. (How many teachers take such pains for their pupils? How many keep lesson-by-lesson records of each pupil, and spend an hour or two on Sunday or Monday carefully planning the week's lessons?)

The reverse side of the card deals with "How to instruct," admonishing the teacher first to "prepare the worker, put him at ease, get him interested, make him comfortable, put him in correct position." (Piano teachers, again take notice.) Then, in presenting the "operation," the teacher must "TELL, SHOW, ILLUSTRATE, and QUESTION, carefully and patiently." (How about it; do we use all these methods constantly? . . . I doubt it. . . . Let's memorize the formula now, and stick to it.)

The teacher must instruct "clearly and patiently," taking up one point at a time. Then—note carefully—comes the "try-out performance" during which the student TELLS and SHOWS the teacher how to perform the skill, while the instructor "asks questions and corrects errors." (An admirable practice, recommended to all music teachers.) Now comes a point with which teachers seldom concern themselves: "Continue until YOU know HE knows." (If we followed this rule, our own students would quickly learn how to study, how to cut corners through intelligent approach, how to make sure, faster progress.)

Last on the card comes the "Follow Up"; "Put the worker on his own; check frequently, encourage him to ask questions, get him to look for the key points himself as he progresses." (Here you see the necessity for teaching students the principles and procedure of interpretation in order that they may become independent of the instructor as soon as possible. Let's confess it! Many of us have been woefully amiss in working toward this, the final objective of all musical training.)

At the bottom of the card, in large, black-faced type, appears this final observation:

"If worker hasn't learned,
The instructor hasn't taught."

So there we have it;—if our pupils play badly we have no one but ourselves to blame. Yes, we have much to learn from Industry. . . . Someone ought to

start a JIT course for music teachers!

After lying awake half the night and practicing most of the day, I was finally able to "teach" a simple, reinforced slip-knot to be used in tying together pesky bundles of awkward-shaped airplane parts. My pupil was a good-looking dame who mastered it instantly. . . . Boy, was she fast! I never really knew whether she learned it because of my superbly clear presentation, or through her own competence. But I do know that class and teacher withered me by their canny criticism of my teaching methods.

And now if you think I'm going to humiliate myself by giving a blow-by-blow account of the following night when I disgraced myself by trying to learn the simple process of drilling, you are sadly mistaken! . . . But I'm happy to report that in the end all tests were passed, if only by the skin of my teeth—and now I proudly sport a JIT certificate.

The Lure of the Rhythm Orchestra

(Continued from Page 4)

more carefully. Above all, they have a musical quality which leaves a lasting effect upon young ears.

Begin instruction with the rhythm sticks. Usually each child is given one plain and one notched stick. These may be tapped on the desk or chair on the first beat in the measure, and tapped across each other on the other beats in the measure. Another effect is obtained by rubbing across the notched stick with the plain stick of the right hand. This is used on the weaker beats of the measure. Teach two-four, four-four, and three-four meter before leaving the rhythm sticks.

Jingle sticks or clogs may be taken up next. For beats, strike the clog, which is held in the right hand, against the open left hand.

The triangle is played with a metal beater. Hold it with the open corner toward the elbow. Roll effects are to be had by striking in a corner from side to side. For soft tones strike close to the corner, while for louder tones, away from the corner. For single tones strike in the middle of the bar.

Other Instruments

Bells: These are best held in both hands, the left over the right, keeping banding stretched tightly. Play by giving the bottom end of the banding, held with the right hand, a jerk with a quick motion.

Castanets: For a single tap of this instrument, hold in the right hand and strike against the left palm. For roll effect, rotate the hand, giving at the same time a quick jerk of the wrist.

Tambourine: Hold with the left hand, open edge up, and tap the edge with the right hand. For accented beats, hold the tambourine perpendicular with the left hand and strike with the right hand (knuckles or loose fist). For a continuation of tone or a shake, use rotation of the wrist and swing the arm outward and upward.

Cymbals: Take one cymbal, holding with the left hand, and play a tap with a rhythm or drum stick which is held with the right hand. Later cymbals may be played by the pair, using up and down strokes of the arms.

Tone Block: The best tonal quality is obtained by striking this block midway between the two slots, holding the striker loosely.

Drums: The snare drum is the type best suited to the rhythm orchestra. The bass drum is usually too heavy. The snare boys or tom boys make fair substitutes for the snare drum and provide an outlet when more than one boy wants to play, for they are lighter and more than one can be used. The drummer should strike so that the sticks rebound at once. The notes must not be struck with too much force or they will drown out the other instruments.

Instruments which might be added are the xylophone, rhythm bells, bird whistle, sand block, and clappers. Whatever you use, get good instruments, not just cheap toys of any kind.

Be certain of your players before making permanent assignments. The drummer should be one of your most reliable players. To the younger pupils are given the rhythm sticks, castanets, bells, cymbals, and so on. It is wise to have a responsible pupil look over each group of instruments. Children like to feel responsible—and better work is obtained from the orchestra.

Let the Children Conduct

In public playing, have one of the members conduct the orchestra, baton in hand. In training the pupils for this, ask them to give you some meter signs. Write the diagram of direction of each meter on the board as studied. Take up 2/4 first as this is the simplest. Play a piece in this meter, directing it yourself to show the movements. Then have the children direct with you, holding their pencils for batons. When they understand thoroughly, each child should be given the baton and a chance to lead the other members of the orchestra. From time to time select the children who respond most naturally, letting them conduct alternating numbers. Let the right hand, holding the baton, indicate

the rhythm while the left hand denotes the shading and gives the cue to the different instruments when to come in.

In public performances the orchestra members must be in their places on the stage and ready to play before the conductor comes in. Then he appears, walks to the center of the stage, bows to the audience, turns, faces the orchestra, and takes up his baton. He holds the baton suspended in the air until every child is ready and then, after giving the "go" signal—a short upward stroke—the orchestra starts playing as his hand comes down. After the number is finished, the conductor lays the baton on his music stand, bows to the audience, and walks off the stage. The orchestra members wait until the applause is over, and then they rise and leave the stage.

If you do some of your own music arranging, keep the arrangements simple. See that different instruments will be used in different parts of the piece. Where the rhythm needs to be stressed, work in all of the instruments. Where all the instruments are not in use, a rest of more than eight measures should not occur, as the children lose count and become careless.

We must not forget that the rhythm orchestra, especially if taught in public classrooms, includes children from every type of home. In some of these homes there is little or no musical environment. We should make every effort, therefore, to arouse the interest of each child and see that music becomes an active factor in his life; thus laying a firm foundation for any future study or self-expression, as well as developing the social side of the child. It is important to remember that your own attitude will determine your pupil's attitude toward music.

Let us endeavor to establish a strong feeling for rhythm, balance, and unity which will go with the pupil through all his musical life; for without these elements we know that Shakespeare was right when he said, "How sweet music is when time is broken and no proportion kept." On the other hand, when music is rightly played we agree with Auerbach who said, "Music washes away from the soul the dust of everyday life."

A New Album for Young Piano Pupils

OUR NATIVE AMERICAN AIRS FOR PIANO SOLO

Compiled by RUTH BAMPTON

Arranged by WILLIAM SCHER

As this country was developed into a great nation many were inspired to put their experiences, emotions, and yearnings into song. These songs started on prairies, mountainsides, plantations, sailing vessels, canal paths, etc. It is such songs—some lusty, some plaintive, and some carefree—that have been selected and arranged for this collection. There are 20 numbers that children as well as adults with only limited playing ability will enjoy being able to render on the piano. They are chiefly in grades 1½ and 2. There are illustrations and texts are given in score.

Price, 50 cents

Oliver Ditson Co.

THEODORE PRESSER CO., Distrib'rs
1712 Chestnut St., PHILA. 1, PA.

A Collection Every Pianist Ought to Possess— THE DITSON ALBUM OF PIANO SOLOS

Every pianist delights in playing Engelmann's "Russian Dance," "The Pines" (Matthews), "Jeunesse" (Mann) and the effective piano solo arrangements of Cadman's "At Dawning," Cowles' "Forgotten," and Bartlett's "A Dream." These and almost a dozen others are presented in this album. All of the compositions are within the capability of the average pianist. Ideal for students in grades 3 and 4.

Price, \$1.00

Oliver Ditson Co.

THEODORE PRESSER CO., Distrib'rs
1712 Chestnut St., PHILA. 1, PA.

Just Published!

VOLUME 8 of the Distinguished

HAMPTON

Miniature Arrow Scores

RUSSIAN-BOHEMIAN WORKS

Complete Volume
\$1.25

RIMSKY-KORSAKOFF

Coq d'Or
(Symphonic Suite)

including

SMETANA

The Moldau (Symphonic Poem)
From Bohemia's Fields and
Forests (Symphonic Poem)

IPPOLITOW-IWANOW

Caucasian Sketches
(Symphonic Poem)

Write for Complete Catalog of HAMPTON Miniature Arrow Scores

EDWARD B. MARKS MUSIC CORPORATION •

R. C. A. Building •

Radio City •

New York

Just Published!

Newest Volume in the Radio City Album Series

Volume 38

MOUSSORGSKY

Selected Piano Compositions

The finest collection of the famous composer's masterpieces. . . . Especially adapted for teaching and home use. . . . Carefully edited and fingered. . . . Free catalog of Radio City Albums sent upon request.

Price 60¢ Net

At All Leading Music Stores or Direct

Radio City •

New York

Making the Best of the Principal Piston

by Harry Patterson Hopkins

TOO MANY organists make their main combination for general use, or for congregational singing, without sufficient consideration of proper balance and beauty of tone, or of the continual purpose it serves.

Most organs have at least one master piston on which performers generally set up their most used combination. This group is the one most convenient for Johnny-on-the-spot work; but often it represents a jumble of indifferent and badly selected stops, without regard for balance or tone.

Now it must be borne in mind that when this set-up once is made it becomes the mainstay of all the performer's work. For a base, at least one 8 ft. Diapason is necessary, at least one or two 8 ft. flutes, an 8 ft. reed (Oboe or Clarinet), and an 8 ft. string stop (Violin or Sallcional). These four qualities make a good foundation.

To this a little added brilliance is needed, for which selection can be made from several four ft. stops (Octave, Flute or Violin Diapason). Even though other

stops are present, they are not particularly needed. The whole resources of the instrument may be used at times, with the volume subdued by closed shades.

All Celestes are beautiful and blend with the foregoing set-up. The Vox Humana, too, may be occasionally added; and a 16 ft. stop is acceptable, if it is soft enough, though by no means necessary. Then there should be no use of 4 ft. couplers instead of 4 ft. stops. Real color is always better than a substitute.

So far the pedals have not been mentioned; but, as most pedal stops are but a downward continuation of stops on the manuals, couplers will often suffice. A small 16 ft. Diapason, or a 16 ft. Bourdon, is a good support for this combination, without danger of overbalancing the set-up; and both blend well with such a combination.

With such a preparation, when a hymn or the *Doxology* is announced, But-ton No. 1 may be pressed with the confidence that everything is properly ready.

Notable Symphonic Music on the Air

(Continued from Page 14)

Bill Downs, now CBS' correspondent in Russia. Downs cabled CBS, after its presentation: "Comment in Moscow indicates the work is even more original and startling than the celebrated Seventh Symphony!"

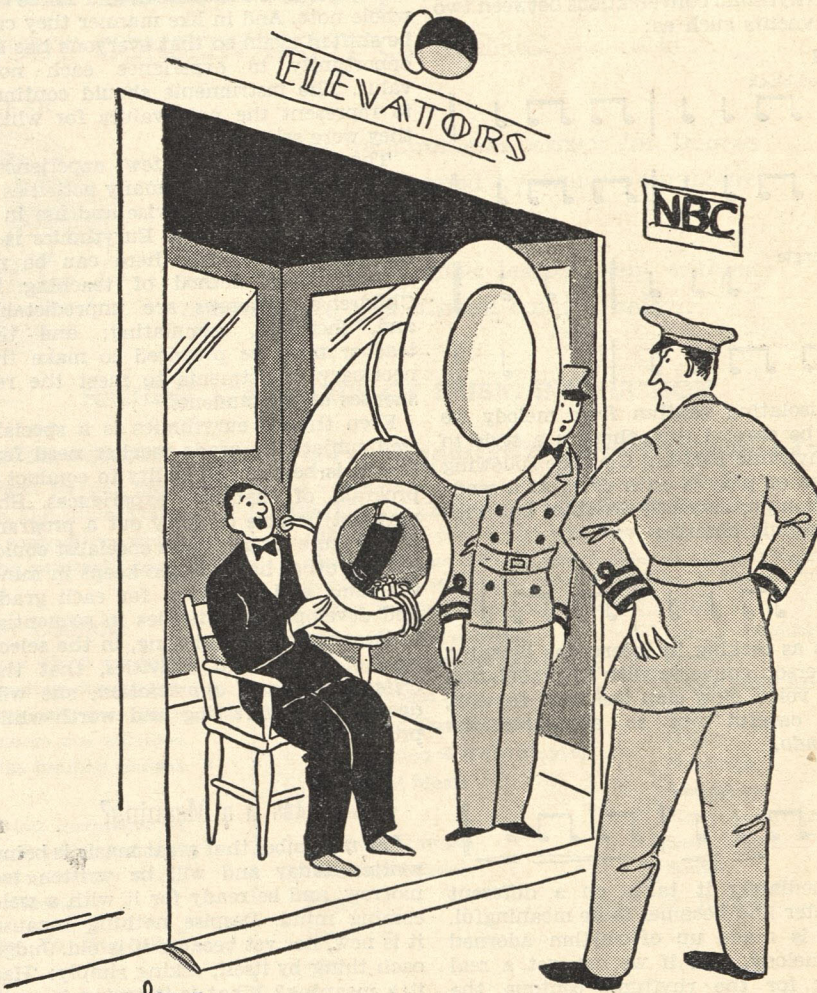
New Voices In Song is a worthy feature, heard Sundays from 9:45 to 10:00 A.M., EWT—Columbia Network. It is designed to give talented young singers the opportunity to be heard over the airwaves. Each week a different promising young artist will be featured. The orchestra is conducted by Maurice Baron.

CBS American School of the Air will present four programs in its Tuesday programs, *Gateways to Music*. On January 4, the title of the program is "Schubert, Maker of Melodies"; "Across Russia" is the title of the broadcast of January 11, which features music by Glière, Moussorgsky, and Stravinsky. Mendelssohn and the Romantic Move-

ment is the subject of January 18, a program which will feature besides Mendelssohn, music by Grieg, Wagner, and Elgar. Folk Songs in Orchestra Dress is the title of the January 25 broadcast.

NBC's *Inter-American University of the Air*, heard Sundays 4:30 to 4:55 P.M., EWT—NBC Network presents on January 9 and 16, the last two programs in its Second Series—"The Americas" and "World Trade." Yankee Skippers is the subject of the January 9 broadcast; this will be the story of the New England whaling industry. From Llama to Airplane is the theme of the program of the 16th. On January 23, the Third Series—*The Americas and the Great World Crises*—begins. The first program is entitled "Free World"; it deals with the influence of revolutions in the Americas.

Books and music play a prominent part in the lives of all men. In times of distress, books and music offer great



on mylen-

"IT'S THE ONLY PLACE I COULD FIND TO REHEARSE!"

Eurythmics in the Elementary School Program

(Continued from Page 22)

and give each group a piece of rope or clothesline about eighteen inches long. After the children decide who will be Number One and Number Two, they listen to the music. On the first phrase, Number One designates the length and the contour of the phrase by pulling the rope. Number Two, who is holding his end of the rope firmly, allows his arm to follow, but with resistance, so that Number One must really pull. On the consequent phrase, Number Two draws the rope and Number One allows his arm to follow. Throughout the musical selection, they alternate, Number One representing the antecedent phrase and Number Two the consequent phrase. Besides the actual experience in the intensity of movement in phrasing, some very interesting group-effects will be achieved if the children are directed to make use of the three spatial planes, high, middle, and low.

We should build also a rhythmic as well as a melodic appreciation of antecedent and consequent phrases. Children, by using percussion instruments, can have rhythmic conversations between two instruments such as:

Ex. 1

Wood-block

Triangle

In isolating rhythm from melody we must be careful that there is a style to our rhythmic pattern. Clap the following rhythm or play it on a drum at a moderate tempo, correctly in time, but with no dynamic change:

Ex. 2

It is as lacking in interest as listening to a person converse with no modulation in his voice. Now clap the same rhythm, being careful not to accelerate the crescendo.

Ex. 3

Immediately it takes on a different character and becomes more meaningful. Music is made up of rhythm adorned with melody, and if we can get a real feeling for the rhythmic contour, the melodic contour will be less difficult to achieve.

However, we must not make a fetish

of isolating rhythm from melody. A little child should be encouraged to sing a melody spontaneously on a given rhythmic pattern. Since rhythm is innate and is so much a part of the child, he will be stimulated by it, and the melodic response will not be as inhibited as if the child were asked to compose a tune.

Note values in relation to each other should also be experienced in movement and can best be worked out by groups. For example: Divide the class into three groups, each group representing a note value. Number One will be the whole note, Number Two the half note, and Number Three the quarter note. The children in each group select a movement which will represent their note value, and also the instrument which will best suit the movement. The whole note might be represented by a large circling movement of the arms, and accompanied by the gong; the half note by shifting the weight forward to the right foot and raising the arms forward above the head on Counts One and Two, and back to position on Three and Four, this movement accompanied by the drum. The quarter note, accompanied by the wood block, might be designated by moving the arms like the lever on the wheels of a steam engine.

If there is not sufficient room to have all the children participating in the activity using the selected movement, a few may come to the front of the room while those remaining in the seats clap the notes. At a given command the groups should exchange note values; however, each group should have previous instruction as to the note value it should take. Group One may take the half note; Two the quarter, and Three the whole note. And in like manner they can be shifted again so that everyone has an opportunity to experience each note value. The instruments should continue to represent the note values for which they were selected.

These are only a few experiences. There is no end to the many activities a creative teacher can devise and use in a program of eurythmics. Eurythmics is a creative activity and there can be no cut-and-dried method of teaching it. Children's responses are unpredictable and, therefore, stimulating; and the teacher must be prepared to make the necessary adjustments to meet the responses of the students.

Even though eurythmics is a specialized subject, no grade teacher need feel that it is beyond her ability to conduct a program of rhythmic experiences. She may not be able to carry out a program to the same extent that a specialist could. On the other hand, if she keeps in mind the aims and objectives for each grade and develops the activities in sequential order, always remembering, in the selection of music and activities, that the *criteria is music appreciation*, she will develop an interesting and worth-while program.

Has It a Meaning?

"So remember that great music is being written today and will be written tomorrow, and be ready for it with a welcoming mind. Despise nothing because it is new, nor yet because it is old. Judge each thing by itself, asking simply: 'Has it a meaning? What is it trying to say? How effectively, how sincerely, with what novelty is it said?'"

—Rupert Hughes

Tomorrow's Symphony of Nations

(Continued from Page 3)

your sphere will be a notable and needed calling.

Music has been found a real necessity in war. It will be revealed as a vastly greater life requisite in the future—that radiant future that will come to all of us when the jangled souls of men once again are tuned harmoniously to construction.

We have just scanned one of the fine national magazines which, in its advertising pages, reflects the staggering industrial activity of our country. In one hundred and seventy pages of magnificently prepared advertising, much of it in four colors, at least ninety per cent has nothing whatsoever to do with the immediate sale of goods. At this time the industries have nothing to sell but instruments of war. They are advertising for the great future that they know definitely is coming in the wonderful tomorrow that cannot arrive too soon. They are advertising to keep before the public mind, precious trade-marks and firm names built up by years of good will, good service, and hard thinking. At a modest estimate, this advertising cost upwards of a million dollars in one issue of a single publication. That is the faith that American industry has in the tremendous future that will provide jobs in new undertakings for millions of men and women.

Properly enough in this amazing display are musical devices which will affect the lives of people all over the world and will have a significant part when once more civilization throws off the shackles of Mars and returns to straight, rational thinking. From such a harmonious, human understanding will arise that love which leads benighted men and women away from the evil and wickedness which has been the curse of so many lives.

In the Middle Ages, war was accepted as an inevitable commonplace. With its inexplicable tragedies breaking into countless innocent, bewildered homes, it was looked upon as an unavoidable curse. Everyone knows that this war, like all others, ere long will become ancient history, and the world must start to build again what Man, in his desperate struggle, has destroyed.

But the global situation is by no means a hopeless one to those who see straight and think straight. The first step is the annihilation of hate, intolerance, prejudice, and persistent personal and international jealousies. What is at the base of all this disharmony? The Honorable Jonah J. Goldstein, Judge of the Court of General Sessions, Borough of Manhattan, in a recent radio address over the Columbia Broadcasting System made these sage remarks:

"Years ago, the late Israel Zangwill termed the United States a melting pot; and this label, unfortunately, caught on and stuck. He did so because he was impressed by the way people from all lands came here and became Americans. Human beings are not like metals thrown into a melting pot to produce

an alloy—each drop of which becomes like every other drop. Nothing in nature is exactly identical.

"The Interfaith Movement recommends substituting the symphony orchestra in place of the melting pot as the symbol of America. The more varied the instruments, the better the orchestra. No player finds fault with the instrument used by another, and each makes his individual contribution to the perfection of the melody. Just as in the symphony orchestra there is room for the melodious expressions of all instruments, so in the symphony of peoples in America there is room for the social expression of all peoples.

"Harmony is essential to the symphony orchestra; harmony is likewise essential to a symphony of people. America, the symphony of peoples, has a theme—easily understood and readily attained. That theme is—'America for all and all for America.'"

Of course different peoples will have their own personal ideas about life, religion, and the State, precisely as nations will have their strong convictions about the conduct of their political and economic affairs; but that does not mean that in the symphony of peoples, they should all rise and cut each other's throats at the slightest provocation or at the instigation of some mad mullah who has hypnotized the public into following his fanatical theories. We have yet to hear of a riot in a symphony orchestra, followed by a mass murder. (Some of the modern music in truth sounds like a musical riot but that is neither here nor there.)

In little Switzerland three peoples, with distinctively different racial ancestries, speaking three wholly different languages, have lived side by side with amazing success for centuries. The Swiss Federation, founded in 1291, and the Helvetic Republic, erected in 1793, are among the most hopeful examples to the rest of the world.

Meanwhile, the United Nations have an ugly surgical operation to perform in removing the cancer of hate, as it must be removed if civilization is to survive. Let us pray that the tentacles of this horrible malignancy may be cut out as soon as possible, so that we may all work for the glorious harmony of tomorrow, when the spirit in man will rule over his baser motives.

Again, let us say that in this new day, music and music workers will play an increasingly beneficial role in the Symphony of the Nations.

Happy New Year
to Etude Friends
Everywhere!

"The vibrato should be nipped in the bud, for gradually the tremolo, and even worse is developed from it."—Lilli Lehmann.

Original Music For Four Hands

(Continued from Page 27)

who have thus far left undiscovered this great field of their art.

Here is an excellent list of four-hand albums of popular interest, from the catalogs of various publishers.

Haydn Four Sonatas
Schumann Variations in F
Schumann Oriental Pictures Op. 66
Schumann Twelve Duets Op. 85
Schumann Ball Scenes Op. 109
Schumann Children's Ball Op. 130
Satie Eight Polonaises
Satie En habit de cheval
Satie Aperçus désagréables
Saint-Saëns Feuillet d'Album Op. 81

Saint-Saëns Berceuse Op. 105
Debussy Petite Suite
Debussy Marche écossaise
Bizet Jeux d'Enfants Op. 38
Gilbert American Dances
Godowsky Miniatures
Rubinstein Bal Costume Op. 103
Respighi Six Short Pieces
Reger Six Burlesques Op. 58
Reger Six Pieces Op. 94
Moszkowski Spanish Dances Op. 12
Moszkowski New Spanish Dances Op. 21
Moszkowski Polish Dances Op. 55
MacDowell Three Poems Op. 20

MacDowell Moon Pictures Op. 21
Grieg Concert Overture Op. 11
Grieg Two Symphonic Pieces
Grieg Four Norwegian Dances
Grieg Waltz Caprices Op. 37
Arensky Six Pieces Enfantines
Bruch Capriccio Op. 2
Weber Six Easy Little Pieces Op. 3
Weber Six Pieces Op. 10
Weber Eight Pieces Op. 60
Sinding Suite Op. 35
Classical Album: (Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Clementi, Kuhlau, Weber).
Everybody's Favorite Piano Duets: Edited by Maxwell Eckstein.
Piano Duets the Whole World Plays: Edited by Albert E. Wier.
Strauss Waltzes; Edited by Frederick Block.
Mammoth Collection of Famous Piano Duets: Edited by Hugo Frey.

Piano Duets. Edited by L. B. Ellert.
Sousa Four-Hand Album.
Concert Duets for the Piano: Classical and Popular.
Brahms: Hungarian Dances.
Grieg: First Peer Gynt Suite.
Moszkowski: Five Spanish Dances.
Czerny: Practical Time School, Opus 824.
Italian Overtures: 9 Overtures by Bellini and Rossini.
Operatic Four-Hand Album.
Scott, Cyril: Three Dances.
Four-Hand Exhibition Pieces.
Original Four-Hand Pieces.
Music Lovers' Duet Book.
Concert Duets.
Borodine, Gai,
Liadow, Rim Paraphrases on a Well-sky-Korsakoff known Theme.
and Stcherbatcheff.

"Nothing Succeeds Like Success"

Why TRAINED MUSICIANS Command a Better Income

University Extension Conservatory

1903 — THE WORLD'S LARGEST HOME STUDY CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC — 1943

MEMBER OF

Extension Courses by noted teachers, leading to Diplomas, and Degree of Bachelor of Music.

You can prepare yourself for a better position by studying at your convenience by the Extension Method.

A DISTINGUISHED FACULTY OF ARTIST TEACHERS — HIGHEST STANDARDS OF MUSIC INSTRUCTION

WHAT PROGRESS ARE YOU MAKING?

Your musical knowledge—your position and income today—are the result of the training you have given your natural ability. Additional training will open up new fields, new opportunities, greater income and higher standing in the musical world.

EQUIP YOURSELF FOR A BETTER POSITION

A proof of quality is important for one interested in further musical training. Our courses offer you the same high quality of preparation which has developed and trained many successful musicians and teachers in the past.

NATIONAL HOME STUDY COUNCIL

The Council is an Association of which we are a member. It includes the outstanding correspondence schools in the United States with headquarters at Washington, D. C. Members are admitted only after rigid examination of the training courses offered.

We are the only school giving instruction in music by the Home-Study Method, which includes in its curriculum all the courses necessary to obtain the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

A DIPLOMA IS YOUR KEY TO SUCCESS!

YOU can do it too! It's up to YOU!

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION CONSERVATORY

1525 EAST 53RD STREET (DEPT. A-405) CHICAGO, ILL.

ANUARY, 1944

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

No entrance requirements except for Degree Courses. Credits earned by using your spare time for advancement.

Catalog and illustrated lessons sent without obligation to you. Check coupon below.

This is Your Opportunity—Mail the Coupon Today!

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION CONSERVATORY, Dept. A-405
1525 E. 53rd Street, Chicago, Illinois.

Please send me catalog, sample lessons and full information regarding course I have marked with an X below.

<input type="checkbox"/> Piano, Teacher's Normal Course	<input type="checkbox"/> Voice
<input type="checkbox"/> Piano, Student's Course	<input type="checkbox"/> Choral Conducting
<input type="checkbox"/> Public School Mus.—Beginner's	<input type="checkbox"/> Clarinet
<input type="checkbox"/> Public School Mus.—Advanced	<input type="checkbox"/> Dance Band Arranging
<input type="checkbox"/> Advanced Composition	<input type="checkbox"/> Violin
<input type="checkbox"/> Ear Training & Sight Singing	<input type="checkbox"/> Guitar
<input type="checkbox"/> History of Music	<input type="checkbox"/> Mandolin
<input type="checkbox"/> Harmony	<input type="checkbox"/> Saxophone
<input type="checkbox"/> Cornet—Trumpet	<input type="checkbox"/> Piano Accordion
<input type="checkbox"/> Advanced Cornet	<input type="checkbox"/> Reed Organ
	<input type="checkbox"/> Banjo

Name.....Adult or Juvenile.....

Street No.

CityState

Are you teaching now?.....If so, how many pupils have you?.....Do you hold a Teacher's Certificate?.....Have you studied Harmony?.....Would you like to earn the Degree of Bachelor of Music?.....

MODERN PIANO EDUCATIONAL WORKS By Louise Robyn

➔ A Singularly Successful and Notable Group of Pedagogical Works for the Instruction of Piano Pupils and the Development of Young Musicians, Founded upon the Author's Wide Experience as Child Educator and Psychologist.

TECHNIC TALES • Book One

May be used in conjunction with any first grade instruction book for the piano. It contains the fifteen essential principals in first year piano technic, building up the child's hand so that his finger dexterity equals his music-reading ability, thus aiding his interpretative powers. Each principle is introduced in story element, a feature that appeals to the child's imagination and creates interest. Price, 75 cents



TEACHER'S MANUAL TO TECHNIC TALES—BOOK ONE is an indispensable book for the teacher. Price, 75 cents

TECHNIC TALES • Book Two

A continuation of *Technic Tales, Book 1* for the second year of study at the piano. It contains fifteen additional technical principles, including the trill, arm attack for single tones and triads, various crossing problems, alternate wrist action, finger staccato, melody tone, marcato chords, repeated notes, two-note slurs, etc. Teachers find these works absolutely indispensable in correlating the musicianship studies of the modern instruction book with the technical development so essential to satisfactory playing. Price, 75 cents

TEACHER'S MANUAL TO TECHNIC TALES—BOOK TWO is published as a convenience to the teacher. Price, 75 cents

CHORD CRAFTERS

Technic Tales • Book Three

The tremendous success of Miss Robyn's *Technic Tales, Books 1 and 2* is undoubtedly due to the feasibility with which the study of them can be accomplished in conjunction with almost any course for the piano. Naturally, the results achieved caused teachers to request a continuation of the work. The new and augmented edition of this Book 3 introduces the twelve fundamental chord-attacks—marcato, legato, staccato, hammer, arpeggiated, sforzando, pizzicato, accompaniment, single finger melodic, melodic high and low voice, passage, chord, and alternate chords. These may be given to students about ready for grade 4. Price, 75 cents

THE SNOW QUEEN

A Story Cycle of Piano Pieces for Young Players
Music by P. I. Tchaikovsky
Story from Hans Christian Andersen
Adaptation by Louise Robyn

It is suggested that teachers use this book with *Chord Crafters*—Robyn's *Technic Tales, Book 3*. The adaptation of Andersen's favorite fairy tale to the delightful music of Tchaikovsky's *Album for the Young* supplies the story element, and the music material, with which to develop the artistic application of the twelve fundamental chord principles of that technical work. Price, 75 cents

KEYBOARD TOWN

This book covers a new field in the child's early training, for it supplies a link that coordinates eyes, ears and fingers, and enables the child actually to read notes fluently within a surprisingly short period. Beginning with MIDDLE C the note-names are introduced with the story-element which personifies each note with its own note-name. The pedagogic plan avoids the use of counting because of the "one-unit" system employed throughout. More than seventy-five little melodies are included in this unique book. Price, 75 cents

THE ROBYN-HANKS HARMONY BOOK ONE

By LOUISE ROBYN and HOWARD HANKS

A junior course, for students of any age, in written harmony, keyboard harmony, and ear-training. It is suitable alike for private or class instruction. A *Master Key* for the teacher is included as part of the book. The nature of the lessons is that of a chain of fundamental harmonic facts, each necessary to complete the preparation for the mature study of harmony. Collaborating with Miss Robyn in the preparation of this work was Mr. Howard Hanks, teacher of the subject in the school of music conducted by this eminent American educator. Price, 75 cents

THE ROBYN-HANKS HARMONY BOOK TWO

By LOUISE ROBYN and HOWARD HANKS

This book continues the development of the material in Book One and also includes a *Master Key* for the teacher. Years of pedagogic experience have gone into the preparation of this work, the collaborating authors having devoted years to the musical education of American youth. Definitely deciding that the study of harmony is absolutely essential for future musicianship, Miss Robyn and Mr. Hanks have prepared these volumes for the particular use of piano students at an early stage of their development. Price, 75 cents

THE ROBYN-HANKS HARMONY BOOK THREE

By LOUISE ROBYN and HOWARD HANKS

This more recent work in the series of practical harmony study for piano pupils was produced by the noted authors as a result of a demand created by the publication of the first two books and their regular use by many successful teachers. It, of course, takes up the work where the second volume leaves off and it takes the students much further than originally intended. In fact, it leads ambitious pupils to where they are ready to take up four-part writing. Price, 75 cents



Oliver Ditson Co.

THEODORE PRESSER CO., Distributors, 1712 CHESTNUT ST., PHILA. 1, PA.

"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

ROBYN ROTE CARDS

Teachers, everywhere, use this book of musical funny-pictures especially designed for use with the pre-school piano pupil. These explain abstract notation principles in a concrete way and they are particularly valuable for class work. This work helps the coordination of eyes, ears and fingers at the keyboard and leads to organized sight-reading habits from the music page. Price, 75 cents

HIGHWAYS IN ETUDE LAND

(The Child's Hanon)
By LOUISE ROBYN

Includes 12 exercises with applied etudes necessary in the fundamental technical training of the child begun in *Technic Tales, Books One and Two*. Each exercise has been "brought to life" with a descriptive story element. Helpful explanatory notes and photographic illustrations. Price, 75 cents

BYWAYS IN ETUDE LAND

By LOUISE ROBYN

This well selected and splendidly prepared album of piano study material is intended to enlarge the technical scope of the child piano pupil progressing in the second grade, and it has been prepared particularly for use by young pupils who have completed Miss Robyn's very popular *Technic Tales, Books One and Two*. Some etudes have been selected from Czerny, Lemoine, Kohler, and Burgmüller, alternating with ten exercises selected from Friedrich Wieck's *Album of Piano Technic*. Wieck had extraordinary success as a piano teacher. Schumann, von Bülow, Spindler, Merkel, and others were his pupils as also were his two daughters, Marie and Clara, both of whom were successful concert pianists. Clara became the wife of Robert Schumann. Price, 75 cents

THE ROBYN-GURLITT

85 Etudes to Develop Sight Reading.
Pedal Techniques and Rhythm

With annotations and explanations for the teacher, this book introduces a much needed department for the piano pupil: Rhythms of three against two and two against three. This is the only book which sets forth these rhythms suitable for early training. Pedal patterns also are definitely presented. Price, 75 cents

THE ROBYN-HANON

25 Exercises with Special Annotations

From Hanon, Miss Robyn has selected exercises especially adapted to training young pupils in fundamental finger technic. Each exercise lends itself to a different technical principle, using the various touches, dynamics, weight and pressure touches, slurring, phrasing, etc. All are one-measure phrases confined entirely to white-key positions. Price, 75 cents

KINDER CONCERTO

By JOSEPH HAYDN

Arranged for Two Pianos by LOUISE ROBYN

As here presented, this classic gem, Haydn's *Concerto in D*, has given unbounded pleasure to young pianists everywhere and has proven an ideal two-piano number for pupil recitals. Where the music is desired before each pupil, 2 copies are needed since the printed music gives the 2 piano parts in score. Price, 75 cents

KINDER CONCERTO

By WOLFGANG AMADEUS MOZART

Arranged for Two Pianos by LOUISE ROBYN

This is an adaptation from the great *Concerto in B-flat* and again the editor's ingenuity has been drawn upon to "round off the corners" so that no "sharp edges" of great technical demands will exist to over-tax the hand of the young student. Price, 75 cents

Contrary Motion in Scale Playing

by Clement Antrobus Harris

THESE ARE DAYS in which little heed is given to convention. If some time-honored practice proves unnecessary or useless, we discard it with a perhaps lightly contemptuous sniff. There are, therefore, no apologies needed if we here drop a small bombshell into some of the hoary old schemes of teaching two-handed scale playing in similar motion, before it is taught in the contrary form.

Now in both major and minor scales beginning with a white key of the instrument, with the exceptions of F and B, with the addition of E-flat major—eleven in all—playing them in contrary motion is easier than is the similar. The reason is obvious: if the same fingers be played simultaneously in both hands, say from the thumb to the little finger, they move, in contrary, on a horizontal basis—right to left, and left to right—which is less difficult than playing with different fingers.

Ex. 1



Emanuel Aguilar very truly says, "Attempting two-handed scales in early childhood is so great a strain on the valuable, yet delicate and rare, powers of attention, that the difficulty of simultaneously bringing mental power to bear upon notes, signatures, touch and time, is materially increased." He is, of course, speaking of similar motion—to contrary motion of the scales mentioned, this remark would not apply. This rule applies, exceptionally, to the scale of E-flat major, because the black keys used happen to occur in the same order both ascending and descending.

This plan has been applied repeatedly in the writer's teaching experience—sometimes with very young pupils—and never has it failed in bringing about good results. On the other hand, pupils have been found to be constantly delighted to discover that they were much more advanced than had been imagined.

Blindfold Playing

The playing of scales in contrary motion has an advantage over similar motion, which is too often overlooked. One of the most frequent and fatal faults of the elementary student—not always overcome in later life—is that of excessive looking at the fingers. If this fault becomes fixed, good sight-reading is out of the question. Scale playing in contrary motion is a good preventive of this condition, and especially when the scales are done over three octaves in each direction. In fact, it supplies all the advantages of blindfold playing, since it is practically impossible to watch

both hands when such a distance apart. Before going farther it should be pointed out that the bare term, "contrary motion," is not sufficient for all purposes. In contrary motion the hands may be either approaching towards or departing from each other; and a term is needed to distinguish between the two. For years we have used the term "outward motion" for the direction of the hands when parting from each other—the right hand ascending and the left hand descending—and "inward motion" for when they are approaching each other. This nomenclature is easily understood and is strongly recommended for general adoption.

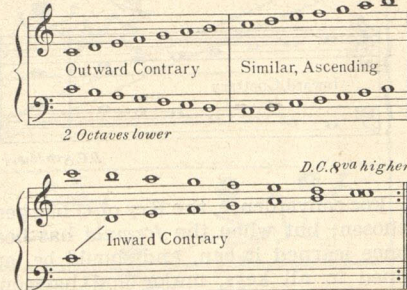
Combined Contrary and Similar Motions

The first scale which is learned in both contrary and similar motion opens the way to the alternating of the two in a manner which will carry the player from the bottom of the keyboard to its top, and back again. This is very much more interesting to the player, than is the usual practice of confining the range to the middle two or three octaves of the keyboard. Also, it equalizes the wear and tear of the piano, of which the central octaves are frequently worn out at the same time that the extreme ends have been almost unused. It will interest young pupils too if, during the alternation of similar and contrary motion, we call this scheme "A Game of Ebb and Flow."

The Rising Tide

1. Place both hands on the lowest C but one of the keyboard.
 2. Play one octave in outward contrary motion, which will leave the hands two octaves apart.
 3. Play one octave in ascending similar motion, with the hands remaining two octaves apart.
 4. Play one octave in inward contrary motion.
- At the end of this fourth "motion," both thumbs will be on the C an octave higher than the one from which the start was made. The formula is now complete; a rise of an octave has been attained; and all that is needed is to repeat the formula till the thumbs meet on the highest C but one of the keyboard. (The right hand will have touched the highest C, but will have descended an octave to meet the left hand again.)

Ex. 2



To descend the keyboard and regain the note from which a start was made, (Continued on Page 64)

Choose SHERWOOD Training

Almost half a century of devoted service to music education... superb equipment... a faculty of distinguished American and European artists... a roster of successful graduates... Sherwood training appeals to ambitious and talented young people!

Courses lead to certificates, diplomas, and degrees in piano, violin, cello, voice, organ, wind instruments, theory, composition, public school music, conducting, Dormitory accommodations at moderate cost.

For free catalog, address Arthur Wildman, Musical Director, 412 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 5, Illinois.

SHERWOOD MUSIC SCHOOL

Institutional Member of National Association of Schools of Music

DePaul UNIVERSITY

CHICAGO

THE SCHOOL OF Music

Offers accredited courses in Piano, Voice, Violin, Organ, Public School Music, Theory, and Orchestral Instruments.

Confers degrees of B.M., A.B., and M.M.
Distinguished Faculty

Address Registrar for Bulletin
DePAUL UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF MUSIC
Room 401, 64 East Lake Street
Chicago, Illinois

Cincinnati CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

77th ANNIVERSARY YEAR
A complete school of music, dramatic art and dancing. Courses lead to degrees. Special students may enter at any time.
SECOND SEMESTER Opens January 24
Write for catalog
2650 Highland Ave. Cincinnati, Ohio.

COSMOPOLITAN SCHOOL OF MUSIC

SHIRLEY GANDELL, M.A., Oxford University, England, President.
40th year. Accredited. Offers courses in all branches of Music. Certificates, diplomas and degrees. Desirable boarding accommodations. Located in downtown musical center.
Box E, 306 S. Wabash Ave., Chicago.

OBERLIN

A professional music school in an attractive college town. Thorough instruction in all branches of music. Special training in band and choir direction. 46 artist teachers, unsurpassed equipment (200 practice rooms, 23 modern organs, etc.) Degrees: Mus.B., School Mus.B., A.B. with music major. Catalog, Frank H. Shaw, Dir., Box 514, Oberlin, Ohio.

Tell your Music Loving Friends about THE ETUDE and ask them to give you the privilege of sending in their subscriptions.
Ask for Catalog of Rewards for subscriptions you send
THE ETUDE 1712 Chestnut Street Philadelphia, Pa.

Seventy-seventh Year

CHICAGO MUSICAL COLLEGE

(Founded by Dr. F. Ziegfeld)

Member of the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools

RUDOLPH GANZ, President

SECOND SEMESTER OPENS JANUARY 31

Students may enroll at any time for private instruction

Address the Registrar for further information

60 EAST VAN BUREN STREET CHICAGO 5, ILLINOIS

WHERE SHALL I GO TO STUDY?

PRIVATE TEACHERS (Western) H. FREDERICK DAVIS Teacher of Many Successful Singers All Branches of Singing Taught, Beginners Accepted Studio: 606 Templeton Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah Phone 3-0316 (or 4-5746) for appointment Write for Free Circular	PRIVATE TEACHERS (New York City) MRS. HENRY HADLEY (Inez Barbour) Soprano Authority on the Art of Singing, Oratorio, Concert, Recital and general repertoire. Will accept a limited number of talented students. THE HENRY HADLEY STUDIO 15 W. 67th Street New York City By Appointment Only, Sus. 7-0100 MARGARET HENKE Voice Physiologist Teacher of the "Bel-Canto Art of Singing". Overstrained, defective voices adjusted. 610 Riverside Drive—New York—EDGecombe 4-2388 ALBERTO JONAS Celebrated Spanish Piano Virtuoso Teacher of many famous pianists 19 WEST 85TH ST., N. Y. C. Tel. Endicott 2-8920 On Thursdays in Philadelphia, Studio 407, 1714 Chestnut St. Tel. Victor 1577 or Locust 9409 Not connected with any Conservatory. EDITH SYRENE LISTER AUTHENTIC VOICE PRODUCTION 405 Carnegie Hall, New York City Collaborator and Associate Teacher with the late W. Warren Shaw and Endorsed by Dr. Floyd S. Muckey Wednesday: Troup Music Studio, Lancaster, Pa. Thursday: 309 Presser Bldg., Philadelphia, Pa. ELIZABETH SIMPSON Author of "Basic Pianoforte Technique" Teacher of Teachers, Coach of Young Artists. Pupils Prepared for Concert Work, Class Courses in Technique, Pianistic Interpretation, Normal Methods for Piano Teachers. 609 Sutter St., San Francisco; 2833 Webster St., Berkeley, Cal.
PRIVATE TEACHERS (Mid-West) DR. FRANCIS L. YORK Advance Piano Interpretation and the Theory work required for the degrees of Mus. Bach., and Mus. Mos. DETROIT CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC Detroit, Mich. EVANGELINE LEHMAN, Mus. Doc. Composer and Vocal Coach Dr. Lehman has coached some of the most famous singers of the Paris Grand Opera. Appointment by correspondence. Studio: 167 Elmhurst Ave., Highland Park (3) (Detroit), Michigan	PRIVATE TEACHERS (New York City) FREDERICK FREEMANTEL Voice Instruction Author of 24 home study lessons, "The Fundamental Principles of Voice Production and Singing"; also "High Tones and How to Sing Them" Studios: 205 West 57th Street New York City Phone Circle 7-5420 MARIA CARRERAS Renowned Pianist "INTERPRETATIVE AUTHORITY" —N. Y. Herald-Tribune Teacher of successful concertizing pianists. Accepts talented students. 169 E. 78th St., New York City Tel. Bu 8-0311

WANTED!

Music Lovers to earn LIBERAL COMMISSIONS
 securing subscriptions for THE ETUDE. Part or
 full time. No Cost or Obligation. Write for com-
 plete details TODAY! Address:

CIRCULATION DEPT.
THE ETUDE MUSIC MAGAZINE
 1712 CHESTNUT ST., PHILA., PA.

MUSICAL FLARES

Three Negro singers, according to *Variety*, earned over \$100,000 each
 last year. They are Paul Robeson, Marian Anderson, and Dorothy Maynor.
 Fortune Gallo's San Carlo Opera Company has given nine thousand
 performances in thirty years, playing to an estimated audience of nine-
 teen million people.

The Etude Musical Quiz

by Charles D. Perlee

The consistent and intelligent listener of to-day knows almost as much about music as the average musician. Responsible for the dissemination of all this musical information are radio and its commentators, excellent instruction in our public schools, and the increased number of fine books and articles on music. How much do you remember? Count two points for each correct answer. Fair: 50; better than average: 60; good: 70; excellent: 80 or higher.

1. Who did not write a piano concerto?

- A. Grieg
- B. Tchaikowsky
- C. Schumann
- D. Palestrina

2. Which of the following women musicians is also a symphonic conductor?

- A. Ethel Leginska
- B. Myra Hess
- C. Olga Samaroff Stokowski
- D. Kerstin Thorborg

3. Handel was born in

- A. 1776
- B. 1685
- C. 1800
- D. 1570

4. Hans Sachs is the beloved character in the opera

- A. "Die Meistersinger"
- B. "The Bartered Bride"
- C. "Wozzeck"

D. "The Tales of Hoffmann"

5. A sharp

- A. Raises the following note one-half a tone
- B. Lowers the following note one-half a tone
- C. Raises the following note a full tone
- D. Lowers the following note a full tone

6. Which one is not a modern composer?

- A. Vaughan Williams
- B. Deems Taylor
- C. Robert Russell Bennett
- D. Henry Purcell

7. Which one of these Lehmans (none of whom are closely related) composed *In a Persian Garden*?

- A. Lotte
- B. Lilli
- C. Liza

8. Franz Liszt was born in

- A. 1738
- B. 1811
- C. 1887
- D. 1889

9. A bitter rival of Gluck was

- A. Piccinni
- B. Pinza
- C. Puccini
- D. Tosti

Answers

1-D; 2-A; 3-B; 4-A; 5-B; 6-D; 7-C; 8-B; 9-A.

Contrary Motion in Scale Playing

(Continued from Page 63)

all that is necessary is to begin one octave below the top one on the keyboard and to repeat the formula, with the exception that "movement three" will consist of one octave of descending similar motion instead of the ascending as before.

The Chromatic Scale

There are three methods of fingering the chromatic scale. In all of them similar motion, if at the interval of an octave—not if at the third or sixth—is somewhat easier than contrary motion. This is because black and white keys are played simultaneously by both hands, though the same fingers are not necessarily used on them. But, with all the three fingerings, contrary motion is easier than similar motion, if both hands begin on the middle of the three black keys, G-sharp—A-flat, or on any two notes equidistant from this key. The reason is that in this case the two hands play black and white keys simultaneously and with the same fingers. The fingerings in the following example apply equally to both hands.

Ex. 3
 2 Octaves higher on modern "C" piano

Outward Contrary Similar, Descending

Inward Contrary

D.C. See lower

Ex. 4

Each couple of simultaneous notes in the preceding examples is, of course,

equidistant from G-sharp—A-flat, and therefore a start may be made on them; for instance, on C and E.

Count—Prepare—Play

by Gladys M. Stein

Ex. 5

It should be observed that two white keys followed by a black one

Ex. 6

are fingered in the same way in all three systems.

"Music is the common tie between races and nationalities, and recognizes no caste."

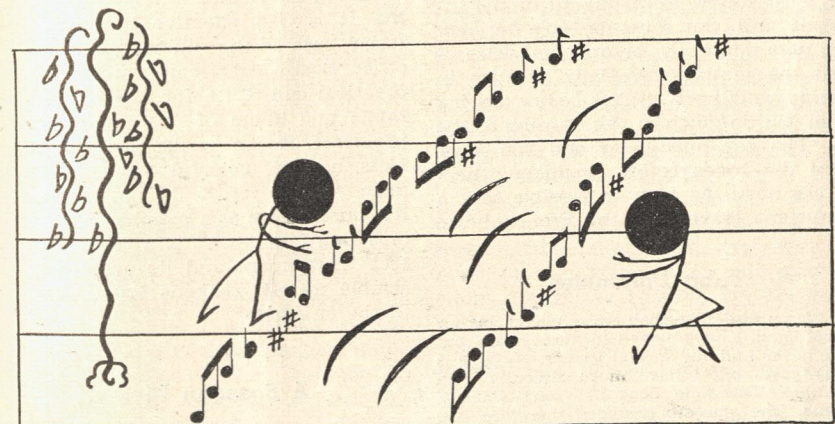
—JACQUES L. GOTTLIEB

PREPARING the fingers on the keys is half the battle in getting young piano pupils to play crisp clear staccato tones.

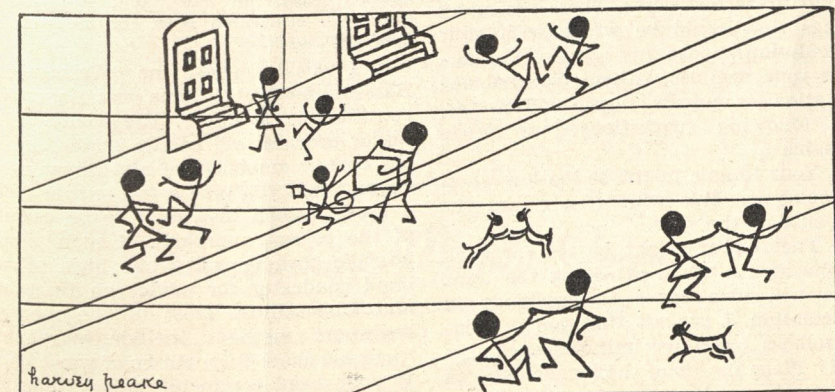
In measures like this taken from Gaynor's *March of the Wee Folk*, teach the pupil to place his fingers on the next keys to be played while he is counting the half beat directly preceding them:

This method of practice trains the child to look ahead and prevents him from striking wrong keys.

Notographs of American Songs of American Places



On the Banks of the Wabash



The Sidewalks of New York

PEABODY CONSERVATORY

REGINALD STEWART
 DIRECTOR

BALTIMORE, MD.

AFFORDS to the young student an opportunity for many-sided musical intercourse. The hearing of master compositions of different epochs presented at the numerous recitals by the greatest artists of the day, the advantage of playing with and before others in the classes, ensemble rehearsals and students' recitals, the lectures, the pleasant musical association and the class spirit all tend to stimulate a healthy interest and to establish a high ideal of excellence by means not obtainable outside of a well-equipped Conservatory.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT

21 E. Mt. Vernon Place
 Virginia Blackhead, Supt.

2nd TERM BEGINS FEB. 1st

Year Book on request

AMERICAN CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC—CHICAGO

Offers courses in all branches of music and dramatic art
 Faculty of 135 artist teachers
 Member of National Association of Schools of Music
 Send for a free catalog—Address: John R. Hattstaedt, President, 570 Kimball Building, Chicago

The Cleveland Institute of Music

Confers Bachelor of Music Degree, Master of Music Degree, Artist Diploma
WARD LEWIS, Dean of the Faculty
 Beryl Rubinstein, Director (on leave of absence) 3411 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, O.

Lindenwood



CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC
 Division of Lindenwood College
 for Women. Thorough preparation for careers in music under a distinguished faculty. B.M. degree, certificate and diploma in piano, voice, violin, organ, harp, other instruments, public school music, theory, harmony, history and appreciation of music. Well-equipped studios, beautiful buildings on 138 acres near St. Louis with its frequent concerts, operas, other musical attractions. For catalog and view book, write Harry Morehouse Gage, Pres. Box 1243 St. Charles, Mo.

BALDWIN-WALLACE CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC

BEREA, OHIO (suburb of Cleveland)

Affiliated with a first class Liberal Arts College. Four and five year courses leading to degrees. Faculty of Artist Teachers. Send for catalogue or information to: ALBERT RIEMENSCHNEIDER, Dean, Berea, Ohio

MILLIKIN CONSERVATORY OF MUSIC DECATUR, ILLINOIS

Offers thoro training in music. Courses leading to Bachelor of Music Degree. Diploma and Certificate in piano, Voice, Violin, Organ, Public School Music Methods and Music Kindergarten Methods
 Bulletin sent free upon request
 W. ST. CLARE, MINTURN, Director

DETROIT INSTITUTE OF MUSICAL ART

Since 1914 has prepared ambitious young people for careers in music, dancing, dramatic art. All instruments, voice, theory, composition, sacred music, conducting, canonology, radio technique. Accredited. Diplomas and degrees. Faculty of 70. Catalog. A. C. Jackson, Bus. Mgr., 52 Putnam Ave., Detroit, Mich.

FOURTH WAR LOAN DRIVE

Buy More War Bonds and Stamps for Victory
NOW!

Music at Its Highest

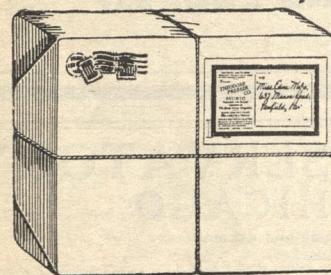
"Pure music at its highest is the will of man made manifest, and one may doubt if that will becomes fully manifest in any other of his creations. It compasses all his actions, all his thoughts, all his feelings; it translates his dream; it satisfies his insatiable curiosities; it justifies his pride (as he himself never does); it makes him the god he would be; it is like a crystal ball in whose mystic depths the whole of life moves in a shadow fantasy."—THOMAS WHITNEY SURETTE

Select Just the Music You Need

... right in your own home or studio!

Through the conveniences of "Presser Service" MUSIC TEACHERS and others active in the Music Profession may order materials for examination with return privileges on music not used. This permits the selection of music, at your leisure, right in your own home or studio, without expending any money before finding suitable materials for your needs. (Ask for details of our examination privileges so that you may know the liberal terms of "Presser Service".)

Send for Some of...



Any of these packages will travel all the way to you, that you may inspect the contents, if you simply will mark those you wish to see, sign your name and address on the coupon and mail to us.

PRESSER'S "ON APPROVAL" PACKAGES

Examine this music at your piano, make your selection and return to us the music not wanted. Full credit will be allowed for returned music, and this may be any or all of the music you receive "on approval". You pay only for the music selected and retained, plus the nominal postage cost of sending the music to you. Special packages covering individual needs, as you describe them, will be made up cheerfully and sent for examination at your request.

THEODORE PRESSER CO.
1712 CHESTNUT STREET, PHILA. 1, PA.

Presser's "On Approval" Packages

- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 1—EASY PIANO TEACHING PIECES.** Contains approximately one dozen first grade pieces, one dozen second grade pieces and one dozen third grade pieces.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 2—MEDIUM GRADE PIANO TEACHING PIECES.** Contains approximately fifteen third grade pieces and fifteen fourth grade pieces.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 3—Contains** around thirty fourth, fifth and sixth grade PIANO PIECES.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 4—Contains** one dozen fine SONGS; excellent for teaching purposes, or as light recital numbers. Indicate which you prefer—High, Medium or Low.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 5—Approximately** twenty good VIOLIN TEACHING PIECES in first position.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 6—Fifteen** PIPE ORGAN NUMBERS for teaching and recital use.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 7—PRACTICAL ELEMENTARY WORKS FOR USE IN PIANO INSTRUCTION** that every teacher should know.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 8—Excellent** PIANO STUDIES in the medium grades to use as supplementary material to cover specific phases of technique.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 9—One** dozen satisfying SACRED SONGS. Indicate which you prefer—High, Medium or Low.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 10—Ten** ANTHEMS FOR VOLUNTEER CHOIRS. Effective, but not difficult anthems for the average volunteer choir.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 11—Ten** ANTHEMS FOR LARGE, PROFICIENT CHOIRS.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 12—CANTATAS FOR SCHOOL CHOIR USE.** Delightful cantatas for two and three-part treble voices, not difficult, but brilliant and melodious in character.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 13—Fifteen** EASY CHORUSES FOR SCHOOL USE. Two-part choruses for treble voices.
- ☐ **PACKAGE NO. 14—A** dozen CHORUSES FOR MIXED VOICES. Four-part choruses for the repertoires of active choral societies.

☐ **SPECIAL PACKAGE**
(Indicate above any special needs you may have.)

THEODORE PRESSER CO.
1712 Chestnut St., Philadelphia 1, Pa.

Gentlemen:—Send me, in accordance with your "On Sale" plan, the packages indicated. In ordering these packages I am to have the privilege of examining the music they contain, keeping and paying for only the music I use and returning for credit the balance.

Name.....

Address.....

Band Questions Answered

by William D. Revelli

He Misses Notes

Q. I am a junior in high school. I have been a member of our high school band and orchestra for the past three years and played for two years in the junior high school instrumental classes. I play the French horn and our band and orchestra conductor is very complimentary of my playing. My tone is generally considered very good. I read very well and have a fair technique. Although I have never had any private lessons, I practice two hours daily and am much interested in continuing my musical education after I graduate from high school. My chief difficulty is lack of assurance and the missing of many notes. I seldom play a passage without missing some of the tones. What can I do to become more accurate and certain in my playing?—C. C., North Carolina.

A. First, you must remember you are playing one of the most difficult of all wind instruments insofar as mastery of control and accuracy is concerned. Many professional hornists experience considerable trouble with the same problem. Yet control and assurance are two primary requisites of the competent hornist. Practice *slowly* on daily studies of intervals. Begin with seconds, then thirds, fourths, fifths, and so forth. Practice them slurred at first, then articulate them, accenting each tone. When making the change of interval avoid moving the jaw too much. Hold the embouchure as quiet as possible. Have the tongue assist in the interval change by producing the syllable "tah" on the low tones and "tee" on the high tones. This action of the tongue will cause it to raise and fall as the intervals are being voiced. The ear must follow faithfully all of the intervals and you must be able to hear the note *mentally* before you voice it with the instrument. Daily practice in singing your horn studies before playing them will do much in the training of the ear. The ear must hear and you must voice the tones before producing them on the horn. As soon as possible seek a competent teacher of the French horn.

Tuba Difficulties

Q. I am the first-chair tuba player in our school band. I have played for three years, but have never had any formal lessons. My tone is fairly good, but I have much difficulty with tonguing. The tone does not start when I tongue. The *staccato* passages, therefore, are not clear. Can you suggest anything I can do to help my attack?—C. W. M., Iowa.

A. First, I suggest that you seek a competent brass instructor. There are many things that could be wrong with your articulation; hence any attempt to diagnose your troubles without personal observation is hardly possible. However, the following suggestions may prove valuable.

1. Your tongue might be too low when articulating. This will often retard the response of the tone.
2. The tongue might be too far back in the mouth when attacking the tone. This will also cause inconsistency in articulation. I suggest that you practice as follows for a few minutes each day.
 - (1) Place the *tip* of the tongue *between* the teeth, so that the tongue *touches* the upper teeth.

- (2) Start the tone with the tongue.
- (3) *Follow with breath.*
- (4) Pull the tongue downward as you attack.
- (5) Do not permit the face muscles to move, either when starting or sustaining the tone. Repeat this procedure slowly on B-flat (second line) until you can perform this tone many times without faltering. As you acquire control you can draw the tongue back so that it is eventually behind the upper teeth when articulating. *Slow practice will improve the rapid passages.* Read the article by Mr. Evenson in this month's issue of THE ETUDE.

Clarinet Quartets

Q. Will you please suggest a few good clarinet quartets for four B-flat clarinets? We are moderately advanced and have just organized our quartet. We find it very interesting and practice four hours each week.—D. G., Illinois.

A. Congratulations, that is fine—keep it up! You will not only have many hours of pleasure, but will also acquire some musicianship and "ensemble feeling" which you would never otherwise experience. I suggest the following numbers for your group:

Adagio from "Sonata Pathetique," by Beethoven-Renard; *Sarabande*, by Handel-Liegl; *Petite Quartette*, by Crosse; *Pastorale*, by Scarlatti; "Twelve Quartettes," by Artot-Harris; and *Serenade*, by Haydn.

Concerning the Marimba

Q. I play the marimba and have done considerable solo work in both our local community and surrounding cities. While I enjoy this experience I would also like to do some ensemble playing, such as band, symphony orchestra, or radio orchestra. Is the marimba ever used in such ensembles or is its usefulness confined to solo work?—J. R. W., Indiana.

A. The marimba is primarily a solo instrument and is most effective as such. However, many composers often use the marimba in writing for band or orchestra. It is very effective in some dance forms, such as the rumba, guaracha, and other South American dances. It is a practical substitute for the harp if the range and idiom of the music are appropriate. It can be used in *tremolo* effects and in colorful variations to a melody. However, I do not approve of its constant use as a member of the wind or string families. It is a "color" or "effect" instrument and its overuse in ensemble merely weakens its effectiveness in the ensemble.

A Bassoon Method

Q. I have studied the piano for the past six years. I am sixteen years old and wish to study the bassoon so that I can play in our high school band and orchestra. We have no bassoon teacher in town. Will you suggest a bassoon instruction book for me?—H. V., Nebraska.

A. I would suggest the "Weissenborn Bassoon Method." Since you have had considerable study of the piano, your major problem will be the acquisition of the correct embouchure and fingering. I suggest that you take a few lessons from a good bassoon instructor to be certain of the correct approach. If such is not possible then consult your high school band conductor for advice on fingering and embouchure. Most of the modern beginners' methods include a reliable fingering chart that will be of great help. If your band conductor is not familiar with the bassoon fingering, I am sure he can assist you in deciphering the chart.

Recording on Wire

(Continued from Page 24)

the amplifier and loud-speaker convert into sound waves. Because mechanical contact between wire and magnet is limited to a tiny area, surface noise is negligible and the wire is subjected to little wear. The composition of the wire and the grain size of the metal also keep out undesired noise. If a recording has outlived its usefulness, the magnetic impulses can be blotted out magnetically, and the wire can be used over again.

Armour Foundation is making its magnetic recorder in a compact, portable form for the Army and Navy, and General Electric will soon go into mass production of these units. Brush, likewise, makes recorders and other devices for the services and plans to develop them commercially when the war is over. According to Brush's President, A. L. Williams, the Brush recorder bears as little resemblance to Poulsen's early devices as the modern home phonograph with crystal pickup and properly baffled loud-speaker bears to Edison's first gramophone.

There is another aspect to the magnetic-recording idea: range. As recently as a decade ago, even the best phonograph records left much to be desired. High notes were generally buried be-

neath a harsh layer of needle scratch and surface noise. Low notes, if they could be heard at all, most often were hollow and unnatural. Only lately have improved records and high-fidelity, sound-reproducing systems been on the market. A man could buy comfort for his ears—but only for a fat fee.

The flexible nature of magnetic recording makes it possible for anyone to select the quality he wants in a recording he makes from his radio. Assuming that the radio is a good one, high and low-frequency response in a recording will depend chiefly on the speed at which the wire is passed through the magnet. For the best recording of orchestral music, where high and low overtones are important, it is necessary to pass the wire through rapidly, at about three feet per second, but for ordinary speech recordings a slower speed would suffice. A magnetic-recording unit permitting higher speeds (and requiring more wire and better-related equipment) presumably would cost more. But to the man whose nervous system is shocked by the boomings of juke boxes and the screeches of \$20 radios, the added expense might well be worth while.

Slow Study and Fast Study

by Dr. Arthur Olaf Andersen

The actor has a way of referring to himself as "a fast study" or "a slow study," depending upon how quickly he can memorize.

THE MATTER of determination in practicing is a big factor in the success of mastering an instrument. To some students performance comes very easily. To others, it is a matter of grind. One student learns quickly, another slowly. The slow student may learn more thoroughly than the speedy one who, because of his gift for absorption, may not prove to be as careful a performer as the former. Then, again, we have the in-between student, who manages to keep up a desultory amount of practice and gets by without the thoroughness of his slower mate, or the brilliance of his gifted companion. While supervised practice is the ideal way to begin a student upon an instrument, this, for many reasons, is not always practicable. Home supervision of practice is generally measured by clock hours, the parent and the student both keeping account of the passing time. This last variety of practice occasionally may work out, but the better way is the project practice or the accomplishment of one definite technical attainment at a time, whether it takes a half hour, a full

hour, or even a longer period of time. Little my little such practice brings accumulative, worth-while results. A student who does not have enough interest or desire to practice voluntarily reveals a phase of his nature that should be given serious consideration. This may mean that his desire to become a performer is merely passing fancy, born in a moment of enthusiasm and without full knowledge of what the learning of an instrument entailed. He may resemble the man who was asked if he could play the violin. He replied that he did not know because he'd never tried. Now that the student has tried and found that hard, serious work, plus a flair for the chosen instrument and natural musical ability are needed, his enthusiasm begins to dim and practice becomes irksome. He should be advised not to continue to waste his time, his money, and his teacher's patience.

The old adage of what practice makes, still holds good, to the point that the perfection achieved is to the fullest extent of which the student shows himself to be capable.

Conducting Modern Opera

by Dr. George Berg

Frank Schalk, former conductor of the Royal Opera House in Vienna, was rehearsing an ultra-modern opera when he interrupted the orchestra and said, "Gentlemen, evidently in this score, if it sounds wrong, it is right; and if it sounds right, it is wrong."

THE CURTIS INSTITUTE OF MUSIC

EFREM ZIMBALIST, Director

COURSES OFFERED

Composition	Organ
Voice	Harp
Piano	Flute
Violin	Oboe
Viola	Clarinet
Violoncello	Bassoon
Double Bass	French Horn

Supplemented by Chamber Music, Woodwind & String Ensemble, Opera Class, Vocal Repertoire, Diction, Languages, Elements of Music, Dramatic Forms, Orchestration, Counterpoint, Harmony, Solfège, Secondary Piano and Academic Tutoring.

Tuition Free

Auditions will be held in April 1944 for the 1944-45 Season

Catalogue upon request to Secretary of Admissions, The Curtis Institute of Music, Philadelphia 3, Pennsylvania

BOSTON UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OF MUSIC

• Thorough preparation for careers in music. B.Mus. or Diploma in Voice, Piano, Organ, Violin, Cello, Brass, Wood-wind and Percussion instruments. B.Mus. in Composition, Church Music, Musicology. B.Mus. and M.Mus.Ed. in Public School Music. A.M. through Graduate School. Chorus, Glee Club, Orchestra, Band. Faculty of distinguished musicians including many Boston Symphony Orchestra members and the Stradivarius String Quartet. Cultural opportunities of Boston. Attractive dormitories. Catalog.

Alfred H. Meyer, Dean
53 Blagden Street Boston, Mass.

A Revealing New Book in Two Parts
PARAGON OF RHYTHMIC COUNTING FOR ALL RHYTHMS
PARAGON OF HARMONIZING applied to
FOUR KINDS OF HARMONIZATIONS
Send for explanatory circular
EPPA ELLIS PERFIELD
103 East 86th St. (Park Ave.) New York City

Philadelphia Conservatory of Music

216 South 20th Street
MARTIA EZERMAN DRAKE
Managing Director
Faculty headed by
OLGA SAMAROFF, Mus. D.
Courses leading to Degrees

RIVERDRIVE SCHOOL OF MUSIC & ARTS

84 RIVERSIDE DRIVE
NEW YORK CITY
FREDERICK G. KOEHLER, Director
Dormitories
Catalogue on request Special Summer Session

COMBS COLLEGE OF MUSIC

—Est. 1885—
Complete musical education. Preparatory department for children. Teachers' training courses leading to diplomas and degrees.
1925 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, Pa.

Alviene School Theatre

49th YEAR
Singers coached for professional Stage, Screen, Radio, Acting, Musical Comedy and Opera. Broadway also Summer Stock Theatre Appearances assured. Many graduates outstanding stars. Spring and summer course openings, write Sec'y Schubert, 1780 Broadway, N. Y.

JULLIARD SCHOOL OF MUSIC

ERNEST HUTCHESON, President

INSTITUTE OF MUSICAL ART

GEORGE A. WEDGE, Dean

Individual vocal and instrumental instruction. Classes in Theory, Composition, and all branches of music education.

Courses leading to diploma and B. S. and M. S. degrees in instrumental, singing, and public school music departments.

Catalog on request.

Room 122, 120 Claremont Avenue, New York

The Junior Etude

Edited by
ELIZABETH A. GEST

Robert's Resolution

By Gertrude Greenhalgh Walker

It was New Year's Day and Robert was going skating, when his mother said, "Bob, I think you will enjoy your skating more if you do some practicing before you go. Then you will not need to hurry home."

"Oh, I forgot about practicing."

"I know it is a holiday but it seems to me, since there is no school, you should take a little extra work out on the piano. And don't forget that resolution you were talking about, to practice more regularly."

"You're right, Mum, and I'm going to keep it, too, beginning today, January first."

"By the way, Bob, do you know how January got its name?"

"Nope," he answered tersely.

"It was named for Janus, in old mythology. He was often represented with two faces, one looking back-

ward to the past to see what he had accomplished, and one looking forward to see what he could do better."

"If I looked backward I guess I could find lots that needed improvement, especially in music!"

"Yes, looking backward always shows some weakspots, Bob; but it also shows the good points, and where you are strong. But you must look forward for improvement; you can not improve the past."

Bob practiced. Then he went skating. And he never had such fun or was so successful in speed and balance. He even did some fancy figures without a tumble. And how glad he was he did not have to hurry home. "That's a good resolution," he thought to himself. "Regular practice, and before things turn up to interfere."

The Soloist

by Charles Bancroft

Across the shiny keyboard He scampers with delight, His touch shows relaxation, He loves to play at night.

He has no hour for practice But plays when in the mood; The modern or the classic Will make an interlude.

I may be sitting reading, Or very deep in thought; My time for meditation With him just counts for naught.

But when I want to stop him One thing I always do— Walk over to the ice-box, Then pussie's concert's through!

Memory Endurance Test Game

by Annette M. Lingelbach

Each member of the class memorizes the same composition in advance. The first player plays the opening phrase of the composition; the next player plays the second phrase, and so on, until the composition is completed. Failure to play the phrase required puts the player out, and the winner is the one who stays in. If the class or club is large, the players may be divided into two teams, the teams competing against each other in like manner. This is a game that brings excellent results in memorizing, and trains the player to begin at any phrase of the composition instead of always going back to the beginning.

The Story of Bells

(Continued from last month)

By Paul Fouquet

"UNCLE JOHN," said Bobby, "don't forget you promised to tell me some more about bells today, and this month is my turn to speak at our club meeting and I think bells would be a good topic."

"Good, Bobby," said Uncle John; "I'm glad you are interested in bells. You remember last month we talked about composers who used bell effects in their compositions; now we will talk about bells themselves, and about chimes and carillons. It will be a lot to tell at one club meeting though, because the story of bells goes back thousands of years."

"Well, tell me something, anyway," pleaded Bobby. "For instance, who made the first bell? I bet you can't answer that one."

"No, because nobody knows. Bells have been found in all countries in all ages. The Chinese had bells four thousand years ago. Some early types of bells were made of wood or clay, before the metal bells were made. Some of those are still used in the South Sea Islands. Bells are mentioned many times in the Bible; we also find pictures of them on old Egyptian monuments; they have also been found in the ruins of Indian villages in the United States and Mexico."

"I see why you say it will be a lot to tell at one meeting," commented Bobby, "but go on, please. You see, I am taking notes."

"In China and India are some of the most beautifully decorated bells. There too, are found many tiny bells hanging from the corners of pagodas and temples which tinkle when

"Where is the largest bell in the world?" asked Bobby.

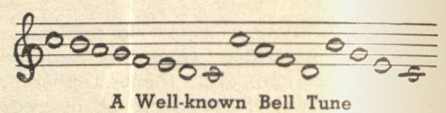
"It is said to be the Great Bell of Moscow in Russia. It weighs two hundred tons and is so heavy it has never been raised from the ground."

"Where are some other famous bells?" asked Bobby, turning the pages of his notebook.

"Nearly everybody has heard of Big Ben, which hangs in the tower of the House of Parliament in London. It has been heard in the United States by radio."

"I heard it," said Bobby.

"Of course the bell dearest to the heart of all Americans is the Liberty Bell, which is kept in Independence Hall in Philadelphia. This, you know,



A Well-known Bell Tune

is the bell that rang to proclaim the independence of the American colonies on July 4th, 1776."

"I saw the Liberty Bell once," said Bobby proudly.

"And no doubt you have heard of Paul Revere?" asked Uncle John.

"Sure," said Bobby; "we read about Paul Revere's ride in school."

"But did you know that he was a great silversmith, or that he had the first factory for making bells in America? Or that some of the bells he cast are still in existence?" Bobby did not know.

"How are the big bells rung?" he asked.

"Usually they are hung in bell towers and are swung by a rope. Sometimes they swing all the way around. In the olden days regular tunes were not played, but a few tones, or 'peals,' were used in different ways. In England this was called 'change ringing.' Now, many bells are used in sets, tuned to the complete scale of several octaves, and beautiful melodies and harmonies are used. These large sets do not swing but are struck by moving clappers controlled by levers. These sets are called 'carillons' and the one who plays them is called the 'carillonneur' (pronounced carryon and carryon-err). One of the most musical carillons is in the city of Bruges in Belgium. It plays a tune with harmony every fifteen minutes. The largest carillon in the United States is in the Riverside Church in New York, which has seventy bells. Another beautiful set hangs in the Singing Tower in Florida. Duke University in North Carolina has a fine set, also. In fact, it would not be possible to mention all the fine ones in America

(Continued on next page)



THE SINGING TOWER, Florida

shaken by the wind. In these countries of the Far East are also found some of the largest bells."

The Story of Bells

(Continued)

today, but you should tell your club of the one at Valley Forge. Do you remember reading about Valley Forge where George Washington and his army spent the cold winter?" asked Uncle John.

"Sure," answered Bob. "I drove through Valley Forge once. It is a beautiful park now."

"Yes, it is very beautiful, and a very handsome chapel has been built there which contains a fine set of bells, each state in the Union having presented one bell; and the name of the state is cast on the side of the bell."

"I wish I had known that when I was there," said Bobby.

"And here is one more item for your notebook," continued Uncle John. "To make a good clear ring, bells must be cast from certain alloys of metal. Copper and tin is the usual combination, though they are sometimes made of other alloys. They have been made also of glass and china. And you might add some of the uses of bells, too, Bob, such as: for hundreds of years they have been used to call congregations to worship; they sound the signal of danger; they are rung at times of great rejoicing, such as Christmas and New Year's—'Ring out the old, ring in the new,' said the poet Tennyson. And another poet, Edgar Allen Poe wrote an interesting poem called 'The Bells' which we will read together the next time you come in," promised Uncle John. Then he continued, "Bells are also used in religious ceremonies; they are used to guide ships at sea through dangerous channels or rocks; railroads use them on engines and at crossings to caution against possible danger; they are hung around the necks of cows, sheep, and other animals as a means of location; in the East, elephants and camels wear bells; horses and sleighs moving over soft snow make no sound of approach, so the harness is decorated with small bells; we are summoned to the door, the telephone, meals, and school, and we hear them many times in our daily lives."

"I never thought of all those things before," confessed Bobby.

"As Poe said in that poem I mentioned, 'Hear the bells, bells, bells.'"

"How are the big bells rung?" he asked.

"Sure," said Bobby; "we read about Paul Revere's ride in school."

"But did you know that he was a great silversmith, or that he had the first factory for making bells in America? Or that some of the bells he cast are still in existence?" Bobby did not know.

"How are the big bells rung?" he asked.

"Usually they are hung in bell towers and are swung by a rope. Sometimes they swing all the way around. In the olden days regular tunes were not played, but a few tones, or 'peals,' were used in different ways. In England this was called 'change ringing.' Now, many bells are used in sets, tuned to the complete scale of several octaves, and beautiful melodies and harmonies are used. These large sets do not swing but are struck by moving clappers controlled by levers. These sets are called 'carillons' and the one who plays them is called the 'carillonneur' (pronounced carryon and carryon-err). One of the most musical carillons is in the city of Bruges in Belgium. It plays a tune with harmony every fifteen minutes. The largest carillon in the United States is in the Riverside Church in New York, which has seventy bells. Another beautiful set hangs in the Singing Tower in Florida. Duke University in North Carolina has a fine set, also. In fact, it would not be possible to mention all the fine ones in America

(Continued on next page)

(Continued on next page)

Honorable Mention for October Essays:

Joe Harvey; Doris Marie Morris; Frank White; Edward Rye; Dianna Aiken; Betty Jane Hirst; Janet Lindsay Dalziel; Muriel Embarger; Yvonne Schilla; Beverly Pollon; Esther Smith; Patricia J. Cochran; Gladys McGill; Selma Reiss; Mary Rousakis; Margaret Goodman; Ruth Smith; Ronald Zweigenbaum; Mary Helen Tate; Edna Mae Dulin; Mary Lou Mays; Ann McKenzie; Margaret W. Smith; Carolyn McClenney; Marjorie Brown; Harriet Anders; Gladys Kershaw; Mary Wardman; Beth Swartz; Ralph Stein; Celia Brown; Arnold Whitman; June Bazter; Norma Bartlett.

Junior Etude Contest

THE JUNIOR ETUDE will award three worth while prizes each month for the most interesting and original stories or essays on a given subject, and for correct answers to puzzles.

Contest is open to all boys and girls under eighteen years of age, whether a Junior Club member or not.

Contestants will be given a rating of honorable mention.

SUBJECT FOR THIS MONTH

Great Composers

All entries must be received at the Junior Etude Office, 1712 Chestnut Street, Philadelphia (1), Pa., not later than January 22. Winners will appear in the April issue.

CONTEST RULES

1. Contributions must contain not over one hundred and fifty words.
2. Name, age and class (A, B or C) must appear in upper left corner and your address in the upper right corner of your paper. If you need more than one sheet of paper, be sure to do this on each sheet.
3. Write on one side of paper only and do not use a typewriter.
4. Do not have anyone copy your work for you.
5. Clubs or schools are requested to hold a preliminary contest and to submit not more than six entries (two for each class).
6. Entries which do not meet these requirements will not be eligible for prizes.

Junior Club Outline No. 29

Wagner

a. All musicians are familiar with the compositions of Richard Wagner. When was he born?

b. For what type of music is he famous?

c. He wrote four of his operas on complicated tales of Scandinavian mythology, which relate to the



possession of gold found in the Rhine River. This set of operas is called the "Nibelungen Ring" (the Nibelungen being gnomes). The first of these operas is called "The Rhine Gold." What are the names of the other three?

d. His operas, "Lohengrin" and "Parsifal," deal with tales of what famous knights?

e. Read a short account of his life in your History of Music.

Terms

f. What is an opera?
g. Give a term meaning three players or singers performing together.

Keyboard Harmony

Passing notes (see Outlines Nos. 26 and 27) may also be used chromatically. Notice in the pattern herewith, the C in the upper voice moves to D, passing through C-sharp on the way; the G in the middle voice moves to A, passing through G-sharp on the way. These chromatic changes do not change the key. Notice also the stems of the third chord. The notes are all played together, but the G must go on a separate stem be-

cause it moves in eighth-note value to the G-sharp, while the E and C remain as quarter notes. Play this pattern in three major keys.

Musical Program

It is almost impossible to give an effective program of Wagner's music except through recordings. See if you can borrow a machine, or have your meeting where there is one. Of course you can use some simplified arrangements for the piano made from the orchestra and vocal scores, such as the *Bridal Chorus*, from "Lohengrin"; the song to the *Evening Star* and the *March* from "Tannhäuser"; but these numbers, while always beautiful, cannot give the real Wagner color and immensity except through recordings.

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:

My mother and I play the piano, my brother plays the violin, and I also play the French horn, and am learning to play the cornet. We sometimes have a trio, French horn, violin, and piano, and my mother and I play piano duets. My father is our audience.

From your friend,
LILLIAN WINN (Age 11),
New Mexico

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:

You may be interested to know how I began to subscribe to THE ETUDE. One day I was looking over a box of old piano music and I saw some ETUDES, but as I did not know what they were I left them there. Not long after that my teacher gave me one and I asked her if she wanted me to bring some. She said yes, so I went to the box and got them. Then I found out my mother and uncle had subscribed to THE ETUDE when they were little. That happened several months ago, and now my mother subscribes to it and I have found out how good it is.

From your friend,
BILLIE MARIE BAILEY,
California

DEAR JUNIOR ETUDE:

I have taken piano lessons since I was six years old and have also worked four years on the bass clarinet, three years on the violin and one half year on the small E-flat clarinet and the bass viol. I enjoy my music very much. For over a year I have been giving piano lessons and have nine pupils. I am a senior in high school and belong to the orchestra and band and I also accompany all of the other musical organizations.

From your friend,
VIRGINIA DROLTE (Age 16),
Kansas

Why I Like Music

(Prize Winner in Class B)

I have studied music for six years and to me, it is a lot of fun. I consider it my hobby and relaxation and I feel it will bring me great pleasure in my future life. It has brought and will continue to bring me in contact with many people who are worth knowing. I am good in school work and I am sure I owe it partly to music, because it refreshes my mind and gets me ready to take in other subjects well.

I teach piano to my younger brother and I hope to make a good musician out of him. I take my own music very seriously but I do not want to teach when I grow up because I want to keep my music strictly a hobby. I have played at Town Hall and Center Theater and have earned eight gold medals.

DON PAYNE (Age 12),
New York

Why I Like Music

(Prize winner in Class C)

I like music because it makes me happy and gives pleasure to others. When I practice my piano lesson after school I forget any unpleasant happening that may have occurred during the day. Perhaps, like a true friend, music will help me over the rough spots all my life. My interest in music brings many interesting people into my life, not only through the study of it but by reading the lives of great composers and musicians. I like music because it makes my life fuller and richer. If I serve it as my master faithfully through my early years, perhaps someday it will serve me. It may lead me into a profitable career and fame; but if a less kind fate should be mine, I would still feel well rewarded for liking music.

LAVONNE MARGARET CRANFORD (Age 9),
Connecticut

Why I Like Music

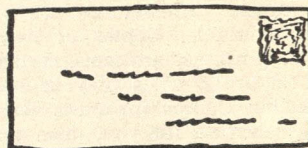
(Prize Winner in Class A)

I like music because it is one long, soothing symphony that adds peace and contentment to my soul. When I become unhappy or angry, music is very soothing to me. I love to rise in the quiet of the early morning and play to my own contentment.

In wartime music is an excellent builder of morale.

This is my fifth year of music study on the piano. I love it and am very proud of the opportunity to study music. I only wish that everyone could have the opportunity to study music on at least one instrument.

MARY ALICE NENNETT (Age 16),
Arkansas



(Send answers to letters care of Junior Etude)

Prize Winners for Precious Stone Puzzle in October

Class A, Frances Stillman (Age 16), Indiana
Class B, Edward Rye (Age 13), Iowa
Class C, Anthony Pantera (Age 11), New York

Answers to Precious Stone Puzzle:

1. pearl; 2. ruby; 3. emerald; 4. sapphire; 5. topaz; 6. opal.

Honorable Mention for Precious Stone Puzzle:

Antoinette Pollock; Muriel Emberger; Rosaria Maggiori; Janet Lindsay Dalziel; Joan Ulmer; Edna Lea Dulin; Esther Smith; Betty Marie Grandstaff; Gladys McGill; Mary Helen Tate; Colleen Kisch; Martha W. Duval; Jane Phillips; Frederick K. Smith, Jr.; Janis Ruth Smith; Frances Stellingwerf; Rose Ann Uryck; Alfreda Pietak; Ann McKenzie; Ann Ella Masters; Gladys Etts; Anna O'Neill; Doris Millard; Betty McCall; Vernon Pierce; Joan Clark; Dorothy Brinton; Rodney White; Charles Morton; Christine Czech.

THE COVER FOR THIS MONTH—Through the courtesy of the U. S. Marine Corps we are privileged to present on the front cover of this issue the striking photograph of a bugler of the Marine Corps Women's Reserve. From the pen of THE ETUDE's Editor-in-Chief came the four lines which complete the New Year message suggested by this stirring photograph.

With this photograph on our January cover we salute the fine young ladies who, in making up the Marine Corps Women's Reserve, have released many men from non-combatant details in the Marine Corps and made it possible for them to go into front line action. The same tribute and the gratitude of our country also goes to the young ladies who have enlisted in the Women's Corps of the Army, the Navy, and the Coast Guard, which are referred to as the "WACS," the "WAVES," and the "SPARS."

LENTEN AND EASTER MUSIC—With the advent of the New Year, and the Christmas holidays programs completed, the choir director's thoughts naturally turn at this time to the forthcoming important events of the church year, Easter Sunday, and the Lenten season immediately preceding it.

Easter this year falls on April 9th and Ash Wednesday, which marks the beginning of the Lenten season, on February 23rd. Therefore, it is not too early to start to prepare for these programs by selecting music for choir, soloists and organist. Especially if a cantata is to be given should an early selection be made. Restrictions on the amount of paper they may use in printing books force publishers to issue smaller editions than usual, and it may be, as it was before Christmas, that the stock of some publications will become exhausted before the demand for them has been met. Early ordering may avoid last minute disappointments.

In making a selection of Lenten and Easter music "Presser Service" again will be available. Copies of new and standard cantatas, anthems, carols, and vocal and organ solos may be had for examination. Competent music clerks will make a selection for you, upon request, or you may ask for any numbers of your own choosing from the published catalogs and circulars listing and describing the Lenten and Easter music publications of Theodore Presser Co., The John Church Co., and Oliver Ditson Co.

Send for a selection of music or for free catalogs at your earliest convenience.

NUTCRACKER SUITE by P. I. Tchaikowsky, arranged for Piano Duet by William M. Felton—This arrangement of Tchaikowsky's world-famous orchestral suite offers a suggestion of most interesting recital material for advancing students. Excerpts from the suite may be given, or the suite may be performed in its entirety with different pairs of players presenting the numbers in sequence. Needless to say it will be a most welcome book in homes where members of the family, or friends, enjoy playing piano duets.

Single copies of this new addition to the "Presser Collection" may be ordered in advance of publication at the special introductory cash price, \$1.00, postpaid.

PUBLISHER'S NOTES

A Monthly Bulletin of Interest to all Music Lovers

January 1944

ADVANCE OF PUBLICATION OFFERS

All of the books in this list are in preparation for publication. The low Advance Offer Cash Prices apply only to orders placed NOW. Delivery (postpaid) will be made when the books are published. Paragraphs describing each publication appear on these pages.

Album of Marches for the Organ.....	.60
The Child Haydn.....	.20
Twenty Piano Duet Transcriptions of Favorite Hymns.....	.60
Favorite Hymns—Piano Duet.....	.35
Finger Fun.....	.20
Gems of Masterworks for the Organ.....	.60
More Concert Transcriptions of Favorite Hymns.....	.45
Nutcracker Suite—Piano Duet.....	1.00
Our Latin-American Neighbors.....	.40
Practical Keyboard Modulation.....	.50
Reverential Anthems.....	.25
Second Piano Part to Bach's Fifteen Two-Part Inventions.....	.35
Second Piano Part to Thompson's Tuneful Tasks.....	.35
Sixteen Short Etudes.....	.25
Themes from the Great Operas.....	.40
Thy God Reigneth—Cantata.....	.40

ALBUM OF MARCHES FOR THE ORGAN—This album of marches is designed to meet the definite needs of a busy organist. It is made up of marches suitable for Church festivals, patriotic occasions, and community gatherings. The wide variety of the contents also covers seasonal marches for Christmas, Easter, and Thanksgiving.

Since it is not beyond a moderate grade of difficulty in technical development, the album fulfills the needs of an average organist. Suitable registration is provided for the Hammond as well as for the standard organ. The Advance of Publication cash price is 60 cents, postpaid.

A SECOND PIANO PART to the Fifteen Two-Part Inventions of BACH, by Ruggiero Vene—Added student interest in the works of the master, Bach, will be assured when these musically second piano parts accompany the original Two-Part Inventions. They do not detract in any way from the originals nor complicate their contrapuntal style, but adhere perfectly to the harmonic and rhythmic style of Bach, while still giving substantial support.

Printed in score form with the original Inventions engraved in small notation above the Second Piano Part, these will be a valued addition to the duopianists' repertoire, as well as to the teacher. To assure securing one of the first copies, order now at the special Advance of Publication cash price of 35 cents, postpaid.

OUR GOVERNMENT COMES FIRST—During these very trying days, the publishers of THE ETUDE are bending every possible effort to avoid the late arrival of copies, and in some instances, the non-receipt of copies.

Our inability to get copies to subscribers "on time" is the result of variable factors, usually beyond our control. Government priorities at printing plants as well as the shortage of typesetters, pressmen, and bindery workers affect magazine production schedules, and the curtailment of paper consumption by governmental edict has forced us to limit our print order to the barest demand. This may possibly result in our inability to fill late orders for some issues. In such instances, new or renewal subscriptions received after an issue has gone to press may have to be started with the next issue, inasmuch as it is not always possible to anticipate the demand correctly.

We respectfully solicit the indulgence and the cooperation of all of our patrons, urging that they ever bear in mind the needs of our government in this critical hour must come first. We, of course, will do all in our power to see that every copy to which you are entitled, will be delivered to you.

PRACTICAL KEYBOARD MODULATION—For Class, Private, or Self Instruction, by Rob Roy Peery—The title of this book is most appropriate and it will, no doubt, prove intriguing to pianists and organists of limited experience who often have longed to possess the ability to modulate from a piece, a song, a hymn, or an anthem in a certain key to a similar composition in a near or distantly related key, instead of finding it necessary to bring the music to an abrupt stop and then follow with an equally abrupt beginning of the next piece to be sung or played.

First of all, the author's presentation of this all-too-frequently neglected subject is practical. Secondly, almost all of the work is to be done at the Keyboard of the piano or organ. Thirdly, it covers the modulations the player meets most frequently, and it shows how to modulate by the shortest route between the various keys. Finally, it may be used in class or private instruction and should prove invaluable to the self-help student who wishes to work out these problems for himself. In addition to the thoroughly systematic presentation of the study material the author gives, as a supplement, a group of brief musical examples of interesting modulations to all possible intervals.

While this work is in preparation for publication single copies may be ordered at the special Advance of Publication cash price, 50 cents, postpaid.

OUR LATIN-AMERICAN NEIGHBORS for Piano, Compiled and Arranged by Ada Richter—There is something very visualizing about the music of our American neighbors whose ancestors came from Latin countries. Who can hear some of these numbers with their singing melodies and strongly marked rhythms without picturing bright-eyed, vivacious señoritas as they sing or dance. And then there are the love songs and serenades which suggest the singing caballero with his guitar pouring forth his heart beneath a balconied window of a fair señorita.

Mrs. Richter has demonstrated through a number of very successful previously published works her ability to bring music which young and old like to hear within the playing ability of beginning pianists, and in this book a number of favorite Latin-American selections are brought within the reach of piano pupils in the second grade. Music that appeals to the imagination and to the natural rhythmic impulses always captivates the active juvenile, so it is apparent that this forthcoming album of music from Central and South American countries will be very popular with young piano pupils. Those melodies coming from song sources will carry special English translations printed between the staves. While this work is in preparation a single copy may be ordered at the Advance of Publication cash price of 40 cents postpaid.

MORE CONCERT TRANSCRIPTIONS OF FAVORITE HYMNS—For Piano, by Clarence Kohlmann—After the publication of Mr. Kohlmann's CONCERT TRANSCRIPTIONS OF FAVORITE HYMNS, there was an ever-increasing demand for other popular hymns arranged in the same manner. This request has now been fulfilled in a second album, MORE CONCERT TRANSCRIPTIONS OF FAVORITE HYMNS. Some of the smooth renditions of hymns that are included are O Love That Will Not Let Me Go; Beneath the Cross of Jesus; Softly and Tenderly Jesus is Calling; Fairest Lord Jesus; Lead On, O King Eternal; and a generous number more.

This book has been prepared for the average pianist as a source of enjoyment in the home, Church, Sunday School Service, or any other religious gathering. The transcriptions have been carefully selected from a number of beloved hymns and are certain to appeal to everyone. A copy may be obtained in Advance of Publication at the special cash price of 45 cents, postpaid. The sale of this book will be limited to the U. S. and its possessions.

SIXTEEN SHORT ETUDES for Technic and Phrasing, by Cedric W. Lemont—With pleasure we direct attention to an important addition to be made to the famous "Music Mastery Series". This new book will be suitable for use by third and fourth grade piano pupils.

With his usual adroitness, Mr. Lemont cleverly mixes his melodic gifts with various phases of piano technic, thereby avoiding the drudgery element and stimulating the interest of the pupil in piano mastery.

As publication is imminent, we suggest that you hurry to place your order now for a single copy, at the Special Advance of Publication cash price, 25c postpaid, before this offer is withdrawn.

TWENTY PIANO DUET TRANSCRIPTIONS OF FAVORITE HYMNS, by Clarence Kohlmann—In response to repeated demands brought forth by the success of Mr. Kohlmann's CONCERT TRANSCRIPTIONS OF FAVORITE HYMNS for Piano Solo, we are pleased to announce the early publication of a similar collection arranged for one piano, four hands. The contents do not duplicate the solo album, but include such favorite hymns as In the Cross of Christ I Glory, The King of Love My Shepherd Is, Nearer My God to Thee, O Perfect Love, Rock of Ages, When Morning Gilds the Skies, and Abide with Me, to mention but a few.

Such a book should meet a variety of uses. Because the keys selected are those in which the hymns usually appear in hymnals, the arrangements may be used to accompany Sunday School or congregational singing; or they will serve as suitable musical numbers for any part of the service. This album also will provide an excellent means for home enjoyment of the favorite hymns it presents.

Opportunity to possess a copy of this book as soon as it is published is now offered to those who will send in an Advance of Publication order at the special price of 60 cents, postpaid. The sale, however, is limited to the U. S. and its possessions.

REVERENTIAL ANTHEMS by William Baines—Mr. Baines has demonstrated in the many successful anthems which he has written and which have been published in separate octavo form that he has the gift of creating flowing and singable melodies and that at the same time he has discerning judgment in making his settings of sacred texts possess those "reverential" qualities which will help choirs of amateur singers to make such attractive contributions to the church service as to add to the devotional atmosphere.

For the volunteer choir to have a representation of anthems by William Baines in its library means that that choir has material available which can be rendered effectively without the number of rehearsals being too burdensome. This compilation will give such a collection for the choir library. A single copy may be ordered now with delivery to be made when published by accompanying such an order with a remittance at the special Advance of Publication cash price of 25 cents postpaid.

THY GOD REIGNETH—A General Cantata for the Volunteer Choir, by Lawrence Keating—We are pleased to announce a new non-seasonal sacred cantata, THY GOD REIGNETH, from the pen of Lawrence Keating. Mr. Keating's previous works have been enormously successful and his melodic gifts are too well-known to require extended comment here. Suffice it to say, this new work is of the same calibre and we confidently predict he will score his usual success with it.

It will be noted that this Cantata, being non-seasonal, could be used to fill in the gap after either Christmas or Easter, when there is usually a let-down and something new is often useful in sustaining the interest of the average volunteer choir group.

You may reserve your copy now at the special Advance of Publication cash price of 40 cents, postpaid, so as to have it on hand for future reference.

THEMES FROM THE GREAT OPERAS—For Piano Solo, Compiled by Henry Levine—In response to the tremendous success given THEMES FROM THE GREAT PIANO CONCERTOS and THEMES FROM THE GREAT SYMPHONIES, Mr. Levine is compiling a new collection of outstanding music for the piano, THEMES FROM THE GREAT OPERAS. This collection will show Mr. Levine's usual fine discernment of arrangement and selection, for all the numbers retain the rhythmic and harmonic essentials of the original compositions, but are easy enough so that the pianist of average ability will have no difficulty in performing them. A partial list of the contents includes Vesti la giubba by Leoncavallo; the famous Barcarolle from Offenbach's "The Tales of Hoffmann"; My Heart at Thy Sweet Voice from "Samson and Delilah" by Saint-Saëns; the Habanera and Toreador Song from "Carmen"; Knowest Thou the Land from "Mignon" by Thomas; Like a Dream from "Martha" by von Flotow; the celebrated Waltz from Gounod's "Faust"; and three transcriptions from Verdi, Celeste Aida and Triumphant Chorus and March from "Aida" and the Quartet from "Rigoletto". Verdi is also represented with the Anvil Chorus and Miserere from "Il Trovatore." Other composers included are Donizetti, with the Sextette from "Lucia"; Mascagni, with the Intermezzo from "Cavalleria Rusticana"; Mozart, with the Minuet from "Don Juan"; and Wagner, with To The Evening Star and Pilgrims' Chorus from "Tannhäuser." Bridal Chorus from "Lohengrin," and the Prize Song from "Die Meistersinger."

Your Advance of Publication order for a single copy of this splendid new collection may be placed now at the special cash price of 40 cents. Orders only from those residing in the United States and its possessions may be accepted.

SECOND PIANO PART—by Robert T. Benford—to Tuneful Tasks—by John Thompson—TUNEFUL TASKS has enjoyed widespread use since its publication and has given great pleasure as well as a good foundation in piano essentials to many first year students. The SECOND PIANO PART, which is now in the process of publication, is written in the same grade, making it possible to interchange the parts between two young students, thus giving additional training and opportunity for sight-reading. The attention of both students will be readily held because of equally interesting rhythmic and melodic characteristics.

If you are not familiar with TUNEFUL TASKS a copy may now be ordered for 75 cents, for immediate delivery. A single copy of THE SECOND PIANO PART, to be delivered when copies are available, may be ordered at the special Advance of Publication cash price of 35 cents, postpaid.

GEMS OF MASTERWORKS FOR THE ORGAN—Compiled and Arranged by Paul Tonner—The classic source of the music appearing in this new collection is ample assurance of its quality, with composers such as Bach, Brahms, Mendelssohn, Franck, Handel, Tchaikowsky, Chopin, and Liszt contributing to the contents.

The arrangements are presented on two staves, with the pedal notes clearly indicated apart from the left hand notes

on the lower of the two—a feature of value to organists of little experience who find the reading of the third staff for the pedals somewhat confusing. The registration is planned for the small two-manual organs so frequently found in homes, churches, school auditoriums, lodge halls, and in the hundreds of chapels and recreation centers of our service camps. Hammond registrations also are provided.

The Advance of Publication offer of this book is at the cash price of 60 cents a copy, postpaid. The sale is confined to the U. S. and its possessions.

THE CHILD HAYDN—Childhood Days of Famous Composers—by Lottie Ellsworth Coit and Ruth Bampton—The success of THE CHILD MOZART, and THE CHILD BACH, the first two books in this entertaining, informative series for children, augurs well for that which this third in the series will achieve when it comes from press. As is true of its companion books already released, THE CHILD HAYDN will comprise a delightfully told story of a famous composer's boyhood, with easy arrangements of several of his compositions interspersed through it. There will be attractive pictures of scenes from Haydn's life as a boy, and a list of recordings of favorite Haydn works.

Piano solos to be included are adaptations from the favorite Gipsy Rondo; the Andante and the Minuet from the "Surprise Symphony;" the Emperor's Hymn; and the Andante from the "Clock Symphony." There also will be a duet arrangement of an excerpt of the well-known "Toy Symphony." Suggestions for dramatizing this story as a recital unit, with musical interpolations from the book, are given along with directions for the construction of a stage model of one of the scenes.

Prior to publication, a single copy of THE CHILD HAYDN may be reserved at the special Advance of Publication cash price of 20 cents, postpaid.

FINGER FUN for the Little Piano Beginner, by Myra Adler—In this "kindergarten Hanon," a noted American composer of educational material has made a useful addition to the primary grade technical literature. Each of the twelve little exercises has been confined to the five-finger position for the comfort of small hands, only common time and the key of C are used, and treble and bass clefs are employed from the first.

We consider Miss Adler's new studies among the very best we have seen for the first technical training. The notation will be larger than that commonly used, and an interesting feature will be attractive rhymes which are intended to entertain as well as to direct the student through the playing of the studies. Among the work involved are Diatonic Succession; Intervals up to the Fifth; Repeated Notes; and Legato and Staccato Phrasings.

An Advance of Publication order for a single copy of FINGER FUN may be placed now at the low cash price of 20 cents, postpaid.

FAVORITE HYMNS—in Easy Arrangements for Piano Duet—Compiled and Arranged by Ada Richter—The wonderfully useful MY OWN HYMN BOOK by Ada Richter,

containing simple, effective, and pianistic versions of the popular hymns, has met with such remarkable success that it has been deemed advisable to publish a similar collection for four hands. So, with the skill and full understanding with which she accomplishes everything, Mrs. Richter has made this new book a treasury of hymn gems in duet versions simple enough for early grade students to enjoy as recreational material at home, or to play for congregational singing in church. A verse of each hymn is included with the music. Among the contents are: Praise God, from Whom all Blessings Flow; Come, Thou Almighty King; Jesus, Lover of My Soul; Nearer, My God, to Thee; Rock of Ages; Onward, Christian Soldiers; Lead, Kindly Light; Sweet Hour of Prayer; and Abide with Me.

Prior to publication, a single copy of this book may be reserved at the special Advance of Publication cash price of 35 cents, postpaid. Copyright restrictions, however, limit the sale to the United States and its possessions.

ADVANCE OF PUBLICATION OFFER WITHDRAWN—In ample time for examination by choirmasters and those in charge of selecting the Easter Program we are announcing the publication of a new cantata that should be welcomed by choirs, everywhere, especially those composed largely or entirely of volunteer singers. With this notice the special Advance of Publication price is withdrawn and single copies now may be had for examination. Ask to see a copy at your local music store, or send to the publishers for one with return privileges. The Triumph of the Crucified, Words by Elsie Duncan Yale, Music by Lawrence Keating tells the glorious Easter story in song—seven chorus numbers, a duet for soprano and alto (or two-part chorus for women's voices), a trio for women's voices, and solos for soprano, alto, tenor, and baritone. The solos are of medium range and may be sung in unison by the various sections if soloists are not available. Neither author nor composer needs an introduction to choirmasters and organists who are readers of these notes. Their many successful works are the best recommendation for this new cantata. The time of performance is about three quarters of an hour. Price, 60 cents.

ADDRESS CHANGES—Whereas formerly we have urged subscribers to allow us at least four weeks' time to make changes of address effective, it now becomes necessary to ask an even longer period of time, and wherever possible at least six weeks' notice should be given. Notices of any address changes should include the old as well as the new address.

It is suggested that you endeavor to pick up at the former post office, any missing issues that may have been sent before the change could become effective. In view of the present paper restriction, we feel sure that our subscribers will understand it is impossible to duplicate missing issues which were sent to the old address before notice of change was received.

Next Month Etude Flashes for February



ANNA KASKAS

AN APPROACH TO CHOPIN PLAYING

By the Russian Chopin exponent, Alexander Brailowsky.

HOW I WON MY WAY INTO THE METROPOLITAN

American-born prima donna of Lithuanian parentage, Anna Kaskas fascinates you with facts.

DIRGE FOR DESPOTS!

Little known facts about *La Marseillaise* and its composer will surprise and delight you.

"THE TRAPISIN' WOMAN" TALKS

Jean Thomas, nationally known as the foremost explorer of "hillbilly" music, writes most entertainingly upon "How Music Ended the Famous McCoy-Hatfield Feud in Kentucky."

Musical Selections of the Highest Merit and Interest

A Practical Voice Class Method EDUCATIONAL VOCAL TECHNIQUE IN SONG AND SPEECH

By W. WARREN SHAW in
Collaboration with George L. Lindsay
Vol. I—\$1.00 Vol. II—\$1.00

This unique song method presents a practical means for cultivating the voice for singing and speaking, states the underlying theory, and also introduces the pupil to the literature of song. Simple but excellent exercises set to interesting verses, introduce the common vocal truths together with the suggestion as to how to master them. Each lesson also includes some bit of a vocal gem from the master composers, the operatic field, or from the folk songs and light opera sources. A few of the study phases covered are: The Fundamental Tone, Changing Vowel Forms, Articulation and Enunciation, The Flexible Tongue, Resonance, and Vocal Independence, in Vol. One; Daily Tense Callisthenics, Vocal Poise, Relation of Speech and Song, Legato Singing, and The Trill, in Vol. Two.

Published by: THEODORE PRESSER CO.
1712 Chestnut St., Phila. 1, Pa.

Practice Begins at Sixty by Guy H. Miller

I WILL BE sixty-five years of age next July and am taking my weekly music lesson right along with the youngsters. As a child, my mother taught me how to play hymns, as well as the rudiments of music, on a wheezy old melodeon. Later on, I took some lessons from the village music teacher; but fifty years ago little was known of foundation work on the piano, except to the privileged. You learned to play a few waltzes, hymns and so on, and then you were considered a musician.

The banker's wife, who was an excellent musician and played the pipe organ, allowed me to use the church organ. After making some progress, I accepted a position as church organist which I held for seven years. But whenever I approached the piano, I felt such frustration that I decided to sell the instrument. I then declared myself through with music for life and moved to the city.

I was sixty years of age when a fine old Chickering grand piano came into my possession, and my youthful passion for music soon came to the surface again. I purchased some of the Czerny exercise books and started to practice assiduously, but after several months I again became discouraged because my left hand would not keep pace with the right.

One night, at a musical gathering, I heard a gentleman play some Chopin "Etudes" so beautifully that I was moved to ask him to take me on as a pupil. I will never forget the look he gave me, but he agreed. He had studied with Tobias Matthay, and he started me off on foundation work and led me slowly through Clementi, Tausig, Hanon, some of Bach's "Preludes and Fugues," as well as many other classics.

Although I am at my desk for eight hours each day, I never practice less than two hours a day, and, on my free days—of which I have two each week—I practice from four to eight hours a day, according to the demands on my time. If my finances allowed me to retire, an eight hour a day schedule for practice would hold no fears for me, nor do I believe it would over-tax me.

I am scheduled for a thirty minute lesson, but my teacher always manages to keep me two hours or more, busy man though he is, and, although little given to flattery, I can tell how pleased he is when I play some difficult passage musically as well as correctly.

"Wouldst thou know if a people be well governed, if its laws be good or bad? Examine the music it practices."
—CONFUCIUS.



"FORWARD MARCH WITH MUSIC"

Letters from Etude Friends

Riding Out the Storm

The following sincere letter from an *ETUDE* reader of many years so finely expresses our own ideals that we cannot refrain from publishing it.

To the Editor:

"The *ETUDE* is always stimulating and interesting and each issue is looked for with eager anticipation. I think it a marvelous thing that The *ETUDE* remains so open-minded and fair—and allows anyone with real ideas a chance to express himself, thus making for genuine progress in musical understanding. For people who are far from big music centers, The *ETUDE* is indispensable.

"I like the way The *ETUDE* goes serenely on—through depressions, through wars. It is comforting to know that music will ride out the storm. It is pleasant to shut the door for a few minutes on a noisy world, where many things are being smashed to pieces, and turn to ideas that will endure."

—H. T. KRAMER,
Iowa.

Imagination in Piano Lessons

To the Editor:

"When a student of sculpture has finished a statue, there is something tangible as a basis of criticism. But when a piano student has finished playing a piece of music, the teacher has to discuss something which already belongs to the memory. As if that is not enough, the average child lives in a dream world all its own and is apt to misinterpret even the most detailed explanation. For this reason a music teacher must make a special effort to be exaggeratedly vivid and concrete in criticisms. When a student fails to observe an even line in going up and down the scales, I tell him or her: 'You're riding like a sleepy driver. Keep to your side of the road, or you'll have an accident.'"

In impressing the principle of weight playing upon young children I often remark, 'If a package should fall from the top of the Empire State Building, it would make quite a noise, even though it hadn't done any work.' Children immediately understand the 'floating elbow' when I compare it to the steering wheel of the car. For adolescents and adults, I use countless quotations, mostly from Shakespeare, Goethe, and Shelley, to capture in a flash the atmosphere or the spiritual message of a composition. Besides making tangible the evanescent, these explanations often accomplish the task of lengthy technical drills and save lesson time which can be used for other purposes.

MRS. GERTRAUDE GROSSKOPF,
New York.

The World of Music

(Continued from Page 1)

DR. HERBERT AUSTIN FRICKER, conductor of the Toronto Mendelssohn Choir for twenty-six years prior to 1942, died on November 11 at Toronto, Canada. After a career in England, which began as a choir boy and included his appointment at sixteen as assistant organist at Canterbury Cathedral, and the conductorship of the Leeds Symphony Orchestra, he settled in Toronto in 1917. He was active as conductor, organ recitalist, and as a judge of musical competitions.

THE ANDERSON SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA, of Philadelphia, named in memory of E. Gilbert Anderson, late conductor of the Philadelphia Concert Orchestra, opened its fourteenth season on November 28 with a concert in which the soloist was Camilla E. Williams, soprano, winner of a Marion Anderson Scholarship. The present conductor of this all-Negro group is Raymond L. Smith.

DR. PAUL STEFAN, widely known Austrian music critic and writer, whose biographies of great musicians brought him world fame, died on November 12 in New York City. He had been in America since 1941 as an anti-Nazi refugee. Dr. Stefan was born in Bruenn, Moravia, November 25, 1879. He studied at the University of Vienna, and also was a pupil of Hermann Graedener and Arnold Schoenberg. He lectured extensively throughout Europe, while holding positions as art and music critic on several German publications. He was a founder of the International Society for Contemporary Music and for many years was vice-president of the Vienna section.

SEVENTY THOUSAND LESSONS is the record of Edwin J. Miller, a pupil of James H. Rogers, who lives in Seville, Ohio. Mr. Miller is retiring after fifty-four years of teaching and states that he has found The *Etude* invaluable in his long career.

BIZET'S OPERA, "Ivan le Terrible," which was thought to have been destroyed by the composer because he considered it below his standard, has been found in Paris by a German musical expert, Dr. Ernst Hartmann; this according to an announcement over the Berlin radio, heard in London.

THE FIFTIETH SEASON of the New Haven Symphony Orchestra was opened on November 1, with a concert conducted by David Stanley Smith, and with Bruce Simonds, piano soloist.

SERVICE MEN OF THE UNITED STATES are appearing quite frequently in London concert halls this season on both sides of the footlights. One of the outstanding events during October was a concert in Albert Hall, London, in which a choir of two hundred American Negro soldiers took part.

BAND TRAINING SECTIONS for professionally trained musicians inducted into the Army have been established by the War Department in two replacement centers, at Camp Crowder, Missouri, and Camp Lee, Virginia. According to Major Howard C. Bronson, Music Officer of the Army's Special Service Division, "These training courses will serve to keep highly qualified musicians in their own fields, while in the Army." He emphasized the fact that they are not courses of musical instruction, but are for teaching the application of music for the Army.

THE METROPOLITAN OPERA ASSOCIATION opened its sixtieth season on November 22, with a brilliant performance of Mussorgsky's "Boris Godunoff," with Ezio Pinza in the title rôle. A number of important revivals are included in the season's forthcoming productions—"Falstaff," "Rigoletto," "Ballo in Maschera," "Tales of Hoffmann," "Mignon," "Norma," "Gianni Schicchi," "Cavalleria Rusticana," and "I Pagliacci."

JOHN BARBIROLLI, former conductor of the New York Philharmonic-Symphony Orchestra, and now conductor of the Hallé Orchestra, Manchester, England, is hopeful that with the reorganization of this venerable musical group, founded in 1857 by Sir Charles Hallé, there may be worked out plans, after the War, for an interchange of conductors between the Hallé Orchestra and various American orchestras.

"Why shouldn't I
buy it?
I've got the
money!"

Sure you've got the money. So have lots of us. And yesterday it was all ours, to spend as we darn well pleased. But not today. Today it isn't ours alone.



"What do you mean, it isn't mine?"

It isn't yours to spend as you like. None of us can spend as we like today. Not if we want prices to stay down. There just aren't as many things to buy as there are dollars to spend. If we all start scrambling to buy everything in sight, prices can kite to hell-n-gone.

"You think I can really keep prices down?"

If you don't, who will? Uncle Sam can't do it alone. Every time you refuse to buy something you don't need, every time you refuse to pay more than the ceiling price, every time you shun a black market, you're helping to keep prices down.

"But I thought the government put a ceiling on prices."

You're right, a price ceiling for your protection. And it's up to you to pay no more than the ceiling price. If you do, you're party to a black market deal. And black markets not only boost prices—they cause shortages.

"Doesn't rationing take care of shortages?"

Your ration coupons will—if you use them wisely. Don't spend them unless you have to. Your ration book merely sets a limit on your purchases. Every coupon you don't use today means that much more for you—and everybody else—to share tomorrow.

"Then what do you want me to do
with my money?"

Save it! Put it in the bank! Put it in life insurance! Pay off old debts and don't make new ones. Buy and hold War Bonds. Then your money can't force prices up. But it can speed the winning of the war. It can build a prosperous nation for you, your children, and our soldiers, who deserve a stable America to come home to. Keep your dollars out of circulation and they'll keep prices down. The government is helping—with taxes.

"Now wait! How do taxes help
keep prices down?"

We've got to pay for this war sooner or later. It's easier and cheaper to pay as we go. And it's better to pay more taxes NOW—while we've got the extra money to do it. Every dollar put into taxes means a dollar less to boost prices. So...

Use it up... Wear it out...
Make it do... Or do without



A UNITED STATES WAR MESSAGE PREPARED BY THE WAR ADVERTISING COUNCIL; APPROVED BY THE OFFICE OF WAR INFORMATION; AND CONTRIBUTED BY THE MAGAZINE PUBLISHERS OF AMERICA

THE ETUDE

PRINTED IN THE U. S. A. BY THE CUNEO PRESS, INC.

*There is a vigorous
Patriotism in this rousing
New song by Anna Case*

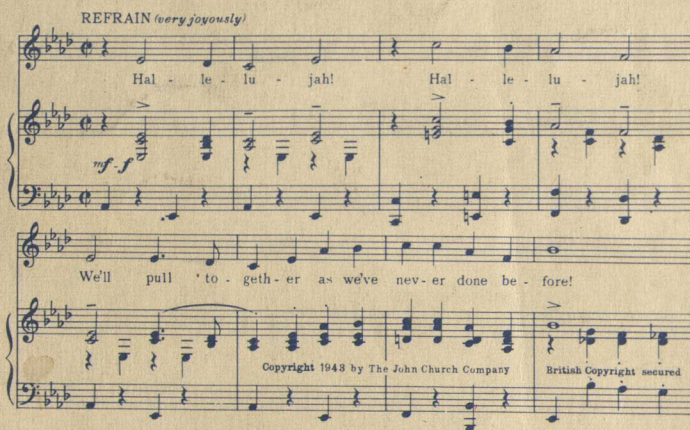
HALLELUJAH! HALLELUJAH! WE'LL PULL TOGETHER

Words by ANNA CASE and ROSLYN WELLS
Music by ANNA CASE



THE COMPOSER

Anna Case retired to private life when she married, but her immensely successful career as a Metropolitan Opera Co. star and as a concert soprano has been an inspiration to many American girls. She was born in Clinton, N. J. Hostess service to the boys in the armed forces suggested the need for this rousing song she has written in collaboration with Roslyn Wells.



HALLELUJAH! HALLELUJAH!
WE'LL PULL TOGETHER

SONG

WORDS BY
ANNA CASE AND ROSLYN WELLS

MUSIC BY
ANNA CASE

PRICE 50 CENTS

THE JOHN CHURCH COMPANY
THEODORE PRESSER CO. DISTRIBUTORS
1712 CHESTNUT STREET
PHILADELPHIA

*You will like its spirited reso-
lution. ★ ★ You will like its
melodic and rhythmic vigor.
★ ★ You will like to sing it.*

PRICE, 50c A COPY

Get a copy right away and lend your
voice to spreading the message it sings.

Published

by **THE JOHN CHURCH CO.** THEODORE PRESSER CO., Distributors, 1712 CHESTNUT ST., PHILA. 1, PA.

America's Great Baritone JOHN CHARLES THOMAS

Has included on his current RADIO PROGRAMS

RECESSIONAL by Reginald DeKoven

(Published by THE JOHN CHURCH CO.)

JEAN by H. T. Burleigh

(Published by THEODORE PRESSER CO.)

FORGOTTEN by Eugene Cowles

(Published by OLIVER DITSON CO.)

I LOVE LIFE by Mana-Zucca

(Published by THE JOHN CHURCH CO.)

MIGHTY LAK' A ROSE by Ethelbert Nevin

(Published by THE JOHN CHURCH CO.)

THE SWEETEST STORY EVER TOLD by R. M. Stults

(Published by OLIVER DITSON CO.)

NICHAVO! by Mana-Zucca

(Published by THE JOHN CHURCH CO.)



JOHN CHARLES THOMAS SINGS EVERY SUNDAY ON THE RADIO PROGRAM SPONSORED BY WESTINGHOUSE CO. AT 2:30 E. T.

Distributors for
OLIVER DITSON CO.

THEODORE PRESSER CO.
MUSIC PUBLISHERS
1712 CHESTNUT ST. PHILADELPHIA 1, PA.

Distributors for
THE JOHN CHURCH CO.